



*The* **GTM**  
**GREATER TUBATSE**  
**MUNICIPALITY**

South Africa's first democratic platinum city



## INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

2009 – 2013



---

## Contents

<b>1. PREPARATIONS</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1 FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR	6
1.2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	7
1.3 LOCATION OF THE MUNICIPALITY	8
1.4 IDENTITY	8
1.5 POWER AND FUNCTIONS	9
1.6 GTM HIGHLIGHTS OF PREVIOUS YEAR IDP	10
1.7 DPLG COMMENTS ON PREVIOUS IDP	11
1.7. PROCESS PLAN	19
1.8. COMMUNICATION PLAN (REP FORUM)	24
<b>2. A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>2.1. DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE</b>	<b>25</b>
2.1.1. Population	25
2.1.2. Age and Gender	26
2.1.3. Employment status (unemployment and poverty)	27
2.1.4. Dependency Ratio	29
2.1.5. Deprivation index	30
2.1.6. Asset index and Living standard measures	31
<b>2.2. SOCIAL PROFILE</b>	<b>31</b>
2.2.1 Health services	31
2.2.2 Education	33
2.2.3 Social Welfare	34
2.2.4 Food insecurity and vulnerability mmm	34
2.2.5 Safety & security	35
2.2.6 Disaster Management	36
2.2.7 Sports and Recreation	37
2.2.8 Community centres.	37
2.2.9 Post offices	37
2.2.10 Libraries	38
<b>2.3 SPATIAL PROFILE</b>	<b>38</b>
2.3.1 Settlement patterns	40
2.3.2 Land issues may lead to future social tensions	54
<b>2.4 ECONOMIC PROFILE</b>	<b>54</b>
2.4.2 Expanded Public Works Programmes	58
<b>2.5 HOUSING AND MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE</b>	<b>58</b>
2.5.1 Housing sector plan	58
2.5.2 Water	61
2.5.3 Sanitation	65
2.5.4 Electricity	66
2.5.5 Roads and transport	68
2.5.6 Waste management and removal	72
2.5.7 ICT (Information Communication Technology/Telecommunications)	74



<b>2.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROFILE</b>	<b>75</b>
2.6.1 Natural Environment	75
2.6.2 Tourism	76
2.6.3 Land claims	78
2.6.4 Land Use Management System	79
2.6.5 Climate	82
2.6.6 Geology	82
2.6.7 Topography	82
2.6.8 Water	83
2.6.9 Air quality and pollution	83
2.6.10 Surface pollution	86
<b>2.7 INSTITUTIONAL PROFILE</b>	<b>87</b>
2.7.1 Powers and functions	87
2.7.2 Organisational structure Political and administrative profile	88
2.7.3 Plans and policies	109
2.7.4 Core values of the municipality	110
2.7.5 Communication strategy	110
2.7.6 Community needs assessment	112
2.7.7 2008/09 Project Implementation	116
2.7.8 2008/09 Budget and finance assessment	116
2.7.9 Performance management assessment	123
<b>2.8 SWOT ANALYSIS -LOCAL GOVERNMENT KPA</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>3. STRATEGY PHASE</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>3.1. VISION</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>3.2. MISSION</b>	<b>128</b>
3.2.3. Core Values	128
<b>3.3. KEY DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES</b>	<b>129</b>
<b>3.2 DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>4. MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FUNDING SOURCES</b>	<b>168</b>
<b>5. INTEGRATION</b>	<b>180</b>
<b>5.1 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>180</b>
<b>5.2 LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME</b>	<b>180</b>
<b>5.3 INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN</b>	<b>180</b>
<b>5.4 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN</b>	<b>180</b>
<b>5.5 WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>5.6 HIV/AIDS PLAN</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>5.7 LED STRATEGY</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>5.8 REVENUE ENHANCEMENT PLAN</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>5.9 DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>5.10 CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>182</b>
<b>5.11 INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN</b>	<b>182</b>
<b>5.12 RISK MANAGEMENT PLAN</b>	<b>182</b>



---

<b>5.13 FIVE YEAR CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN</b>	<b>182</b>
<b>5.14 ROADS AND STORM WATER PLAN</b>	<b>183</b>
<b>5.15 COMMUNICATION STRATEGY</b>	<b>183</b>
<b>6. SUBMISSIONS FROM SECTOR DEPARTMENTS</b>	<b>184</b>
<b>7. MINES SOCIAL LABOUR PLANS</b>	<b>214</b>
<b>8. GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS AND COMMUNITYNEEDS</b>	<b>235</b>



## Abbreviations

<b>IDP</b>	<b>INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING</b>
<b>MIG</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT</b>
<b>DPLGH</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND HOUSING</b>
<b>PGDS</b>	<b>PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY</b>
<b>DOT</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT</b>
<b>MSIG</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS IMPROVEMENT GRANT</b>
<b>FY</b>	<b>FINANCIAL YEAR</b>
<b>LUMS</b>	<b>LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM</b>
<b>GSDM</b>	<b>GREATER SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>GTM</b>	<b>GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>WTW</b>	<b>WATER TREATMENT WORKS</b>
<b>DEPT</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>
<b>RDP</b>	<b>RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME</b>
<b>EXCO</b>	<b>EXECUTIVE COUNCIL</b>
<b>LED</b>	<b>LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>
<b>MSA</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT</b>
<b>NSDP</b>	<b>NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE</b>
<b>KPA</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE AREA</b>
<b>KPI</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR</b>
<b>CIF</b>	<b>CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK</b>
<b>MTREF</b>	<b>MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK</b>
<b>SDF</b>	<b>SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK</b>
<b>DFA</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENT FACILITATION ACT</b>
<b>IGR</b>	<b>INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS</b>
<b>MFMA</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT</b>
<b>SWOT</b>	<b>STRENGTH WEAKNESS OPPORTUNITY THREATS</b>
<b>LGDS</b>	<b>LIMPOPO GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY</b>
<b>MSA</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES ACT</b>
<b>LM</b>	<b>LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b>

---

# 1. PREPARATIONS

## ***1.1 Foreword by the Mayor***

If the things we face are greater and more important than the things we refuse to face, then at least we have begun the re-evaluation of our world. At least we have begun to learn to see and live again.

But if we refuse to face any of our awkward and deepest truths, then sooner or later, we are going to have to become deaf and blind, eventually we are going to have to silence our dreams and the dreams of others. In other words, we die. We die in life. (Ben Okri, 1997)

The statement above is to acknowledge to the people of Greater Tubatse that yes indeed, as a municipality, we are aware of the fact that majority of our people are poverty stricken (most of our people are without staple jobs while the majority are without descent housing; they do not have adequate supply of water, sanitation and electricity; our roads are in bad conditions and that our people and children need quality education, security and health facilities).

In our endeavour to address the needs of our people and realise the core aspirations of our Government to better the quality of life for all, the Municipality has re-affirmed its vision statement of “developing Tubatse as a platinum city in an integrated manner to improve the quality of life for all”.

As the local sphere of Governance we will be committed to the call made by the President of the Republic of South Africa, Mr Jacob Zuma, that to achieve all our goals, we must hold ourselves to the highest standard of service, probity and integrity. Together we must build a society that prizes excellence and rewards effort, which shuns laziness and incompetence.

Our 2009/10 IDP and budget is responding to the needs and challenges of our communities and will be focusing on the local government strategic agenda, which is the development of the local economy, basic service delivery, municipal transformation and organisational development, financial viability, good governance, public participation and spatial development.

We are committing ourselves that we shall remain on course as we continue to strive to make the Greater Tubatse Municipality a winning municipality. For us to realise this commitment, we appeal to all members of the community, NGO's, business community, government institutions, traditional authorities, political parties, civil society, civic organisations and other stake holders to join hands with the municipality in making sure that the lives of the people of GTM are improved.

I Thank You

**GTM Mayor**  
**Cllr R. S. Mamoekoa**



---

## **1.2 Executive summary by the Municipal Manager**

We are now in the fourth year since the Local government elections of March 2006. As a municipality we identified service delivery challenges that need to be addressed for the benefit of our communities. The Greater Tubatse Municipal Council adopted its five year strategic plan (IDP) in May 2006 and is reviewed annually to suite current circumstances as required by MSA, act 32 of 2000. During the past three years; the municipality has aligned its planning objectives and strategies with the local government strategic agenda which are:

- Local economic development
- Basic service delivery
- Municipal transformation and organisational development
- Financial viability
- Good governance and public participation
- Spatial rational

The municipality's focus area is to develop Tubatse as a platinum city in an integrated manner to improve the quality of life for all. It is through this vision that mission statements were adopted and are to promote:

- Local accountable democracy through active community participation
- Economic advancement to fight poverty and unemployment
- Accessible, needs satisfying services rendering in a sustainable and affordable manner
- Environmental management to ensure a balance between safe human settlement and the economic base of the municipality

We have during the past three years managed to render services like, providing electricity to 44 030 house-holds, provisioning of water services to 48 363 households, refuse removal services to 5462 households, tarring and paving 39% of our roads as well as providing sanitation services to 56 883 households.

For the 2009/10 financial year, the municipality has put aside a total amount of **R46 634 277** for capital budget and **R155 160 595** for operating budget, TOTAL = **R 215 794 872**.

Our capital budget is focused on addressing infrastructural backlogs like, building of community halls, small access bridges in rural villages and improvement of the municipal roads. Other strategic partners in service delivery like Greater Sekhukhune District municipality; ESKOM; Sector departments and Private sector will also assist in addressing some of the service delivery challenges in the area.

We are calling on all community members to join hands with the municipality in addressing service delivery challenges as identified during the 2009/10 IDP and Budget consultative processes, because working together we can do more.

**SPS Malepeng**  
**Municipal Manager**



---

### **1.3 Location of the Municipality**

The GTM is located north of the N4 highway, Middelburg, Belfast and Nelspruit, and east of the N1 highway, Groblersdal and Pietersburg. The area of jurisdiction is approximately 4 550 km<sup>2</sup> in size and is known as the Middelveld as it is located between the Highveld and Lowveld regions. It forms part of the Sekhukhune District Municipality in the Limpopo Province. The municipality is located 145 km from Polokwane city and is a category B municipality whose name was derived from the Tubatse River.

The District also includes Greater Groblersdal LM, Greater Marble Hall LM, Greater Makhudutamaga LM and Greater Fetakgomo LM. The area was established after the local government elections of 2000 as an outflow of the municipal demarcation process. It comprises of 29 wards represented by one councillor per ward and is administered by a local municipality of which the main offices are located in Burgersfort.

### **1.4 Identity**

- The area is made up of 29 wards with 166 villages / suburbs, the vast majority being villages which are scattered throughout, particularly, the northern part of the GTM.
- The municipality comprises of 66 611 households and its population is 343 468
- It further comprises 175 farms, which is indicative of the rural composition of the area, the strong reliance on mining and agriculture and subsistence farming and the dispersed settlement patterns informs the socio-economic development of the area. Of these farms 61 are under the control of tribal leadership.
- There are Traditional Authorities and their Indunas within the GTM, which play a role in local management.
- There is one main and three satellite municipal offices. The main offices are located at Burgersfort and the satellite offices at Ga-Mapodile, Praktiseer and Ohrigstad.





---

### **1.5 Power and Functions**

In terms of the Municipal Structures Act of 1998 and the Demarcations Board, the following powers and functions are assigned to the GTM:

**Table: Roles and responsibilities in terms of the Demarcations Board and Municipal Structures Act, 1998**

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>AUTHORISED</b>	<b>PROVIDED BY</b>
Water and sanitation	No	GSDM
Electricity Reticulation	No	ESKOM
Municipal Roads	Yes	GTM
Other roads (District and Provincial)	No	GSDM and Limpopo Dept.Transport
Housing	No	Limpopo DPLGH
Building regulations	Yes	GTM
Local tourism	Yes	GTM
Fire fighting	No	GSDM
Street lighting	Yes	GTM
Traffic and Parking	Yes	GTM
Trading regulations	Yes	GTM
Local sports facilities	yes	GTM
Municipal planning	yes	GTM
Municipal public transport	Yes	GTM
Storm water	No	GSDM
Municipal airport	Yes	GTM
Billboards and advertising	Yes	GTM



Control of liquor and food outlet and street trading	Yes	GTM
Local amenities	yes	GTM
Waste and Cleansing	yes	GTM

### ***1.6 GTM highlights of previous year IDP***

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its 5 year IDP document in May 2006 in terms of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000. Section 34 of the MSA is mandating the municipal council to review its IDP annually in accordance with an assessment of its Performance Measurement and to the extent that changing circumstances so demand.

The 2008/09 IDP reflects the following key areas as mandated by section 26 of MSA (core components of the IDP):

- GTM 's vision and missions for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs which is to "develop Tubatse as a Platinum city in an integrated manner; to improve the quality of life for all."
- Status quo analysis was conducted during the 2008/09 IDP processes which identifies backlogs in communities which do not have access to basic municipal services.
- During the Strategy Formulation Processes; GTM aligned its strategies with the Local Government's key strategic agenda which are:
  - a) Local economic development
  - b) Basic service delivery
  - c) Municipal transformation and Organisational development
  - d) Financial Viability
  - e) Governance and Public Participation



- Key performance indicators and performance targets
- GTM Spatial Development framework which included provisions of basic guidelines for a Land Use Management System of the Municipality.
- Capital projects and source of funding projected for prioritised by GTM during the 2008/09 financial year were:

PROJECT	MIG	EXTERNAL LOANS	TOTAL
Upgrading Praaktiseer roads	R1699 105	R2 000 895	R3 700 000
Burgersfort roads and bridges	R3 335 895	R2064 105	R5 400 000
Public works (Rural roads and Equipments)		R5 000 000	R5 000 000
Small access bridges	R5 722 003		R5 722 002
Praktiseer internal roads	R4 000 000	R2 565 000	R6 565 000
Community halls	R4 500 000		R4 500 000
<b>TOTAL</b>			R30 887 003

During the 2008/09 financial year there were no electrification made in GTM. In the meeting held between GTM, GSDM and ESKOM, there was an indication by ESKOM that the area does not have electricity capacity and therefore Eskom had to increase capacity by adding additional transformers and construct a new substation in the Burgersfort town. This means that during 2008/09 financial year there was no movement made to the electricity priority list which was adopted and submitted by Council to both DME and ESKOM in 2005.

### **1.7 DPLG Comments on previous IDP**

The MEC assessment report provided an overview of the municipal IDP for the financial year 2007/08. It also makes recommendations on issues based on the experience of the past five years. The report notes significant improvements pertaining to the integrated development planning process, particularly in the area of Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) as contained in the IGR Act. Province has also launched the Provincial Planning Forum that aims to consolidate integrated development planning processes. The IDP hearings, IDP engagements and Presidential Imbizos have ensured that sector departments delegate senior managers to the IDP/Budget review processes.



KPA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
<b>IDP process facilitation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IDP Steering committee and IDP representative forum established</li> <li>Municipal Process Plan has been developed</li> <li>No code of conduct for the IDP representative forum</li> <li>IDP unit developed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthen and capacitate IDP structures and align them to the KPA's of Local Government</li> <li>Align the municipal process plans with the District framework</li> <li>Municipality to develop code of conduct</li> <li>Municipality must revisit the organisational structure and address the understaffed IDP unit</li> </ul>
<b>Statistical information</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipality made reference to the 2007 Community survey</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipality must update the baseline data</li> </ul>
<b>KPA 1: Spatial Rationale</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Analysis:</b> spatial analysis of GTM provides a clear picture of the spatial issues, challenges and opportunities within the Municipality</li> <li><b>Strategies:</b> the spatial strategic objectives and strategies of GTM are clearly articulated</li> <li><b>Projects:</b> GTM has outlined spatial projects to address spatial challenges</li> <li><b>Integration:</b> spatial development framework and land use management scheme is approved</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GTM must improve on the research, verification and compilation of spatial baseline information in the IDP</li> <li>GTM must continue to indicate the spatial objectives and strategies to restructure the municipal space economy</li> <li>GTM must reflect amongst others, the project name, location, activities, timing, costs and budget and the implementing agent of the project</li> <li>GTM must implement spatial development framework and land use management scheme</li> </ul>



KPA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
<b>KPA 2: Basic service delivery and infrastructure planning</b>		
<b>Water and sanitation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Analysis</b> : there is a clear indication of water and sanitation backlogs in GTM</li> <li>• <b>Strategies:</b> GTM has clearly articulated their strategic objectives and strategies to address water and sanitation challenges</li> <li>• <b>Projects</b> : GTM has clearly outlined water and sanitation projects in the IDP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There should be indication on how the process of providing free basic water is unfolding</li> <li>• GTM should reflect strategies for the promotion of environmental practices in the provision of water and sanitation infrastructure</li> <li>• GTM should keep up the standard in terms of outlining water and sanitation projects in the next IDP review</li> </ul>
<b>Electricity and Energy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Analysis</b> : GTM has clearly indicated the electricity and energy backlogs including the provision of free basic electricity</li> <li>• <b>Strategies</b> : GTM electricity strategic objectives clearly outlined</li> <li>• <b>Projects</b> : electricity projects clearly indicated</li> <li>• <b>Integration</b> : no indication of electricity Master Plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GTM must indicate costed electricity backlogs and the MTREF allocation on the provision of electricity measured against the national target of providing electricity to all households by 2012</li> <li>• None</li> <li>• Electricity projects must reflect project name, activities, Timing, cost and budget and implementing agent</li> <li>• GTM must develop energy master plans with assistance from Eskom and DME</li> </ul>



KPA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
<b>Roads, storm water drainage and transport</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Analysis</b> : no clear indication of roads, storm water drainage and public transport challenges in GTM</li> <li>• <b>Strategies</b> : no indication of strategic objectives and objectives on roads and storm water drainage and public transport in GTM IDP</li> <li>• <b>Projects</b> : no indication of roads, storm water drainage and public transport projects</li> <li>• <b>Integration</b> : no indication of integrated transport plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GTM must improve relationship with RAL and SANRAL in order to aggregate and cost the road backlog and public challenges and opportunities</li> <li>• GTM must develop strategic objectives and strategies on roads, storm water, drainage and public transport, this must include planning for sustainable roads and public transport facilities, maintaining, upgrading and extending roads as well as the promotion of environmental practice and labour intensive methods (EPWP) in the provision of roads and public transport infrastructure</li> <li>• GTM must improve on the indication of roads, storm water drainage and public transport projects</li> <li>• GTM must clarify its role in provision of roads infrastructure and public transport</li> </ul>
<b>Waste Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Analysis:</b> clear indication waste management backlogs</li> <li>• <b>Strategies:</b> clear indication of strategies and strategic objectives on waste management</li> <li>• <b>Projects:</b> GTM has outlined the waste management projects</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GTM must highlight sources and levels of waste generation</li> <li>• GTM must further indicate strategies and objectives on ensuring sustainable, waste management infrastructure, affordable waste management services as well as maintenance and upgrading of waste management assets</li> <li>• GTM must ensure that the project reflect the project name, location , activities, timing, cost and budget, source of funding</li> </ul>



KPA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Integration:</b> GTM has adopted integrated waste management plan</li> </ul>	<p>and the implementing agent of the project</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GTM must review Integrated Waste Management Plan with the assistance of the Department of Environmental Affairs, Economic Development and Tourism</li> </ul>
<b>KPA 3: Local Economic Development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Analysis:</b> GTM has outlined the current economic profile and economic development potential, and did not mention the number of jobs opportunities created by EPWP</li> <li><b>Strategies:</b> there is indication of local economic development objectives and strategies in the IDP of GTM</li> <li><b>Integration:</b> there is indication of the existence of local economic development plans/strategies in GTM</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GTM should highlight the competitive and comparatives of local economy as well as the state of local base skills and opportunities in the IDP's. And also the number of jobs created through the EPWP</li> <li>GTM should indicate local economic development projects including LED projects initiated by the other spheres of government</li> <li>None</li> </ul>
<b>KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Analysis:</b> there is an indication of the establishment of ward committees in GTM and has also indicated the state of the relationship with traditional authorities</li> <li><b>Strategies:</b> there is a mention of strategic objectives of good</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GTM should make sure that the existing ward committee is functional and relationship with traditional authorities is improved. And highlight the existence of Audit Committees, risk and anti corruption measures.</li> <li>GTM must should ensure that the IDP reflects strategic objectives and strategies for good governance and public</li> </ul>



KPA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
	<p>governance and public participation in the GTM 'S IDP document</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Projects:</b> there is an indication of good governance and public participation projects in the GTM 's IDP</li> <li><b>Integration:</b> there is an indication of good governance and public participation projects in GTM' IDP</li> </ul>	<p>participation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GTM should continue to indicate the public participation, risk management and anti-corruption projects in the next IDP</li> <li>GTM should develop public participation, risk management and anti-corruption strategies with the assistance from the GPLGH in the next IDP review</li> </ul>
<b>KPA 5: Financial Viability</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Analysis:</b> Greater Tubatse has highlighted financial management and viability strategic objectives and strategies</li> <li><b>Strategies:</b> GTM has indicated its financial viability strategic objectives and strategies</li> <li><b>Projects:</b> GTM has indicated its financial viability projects</li> <li><b>Integration:</b> None</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GTM should indicate their financial standing, sources of revenue and expenditure trends, debts status and cost-recovery mechanisms</li> <li>GTM should reflect its financial management strategies which include ways of mobilizing financial resources, cost recovery and debt collection</li> <li>GTM should ensure it indicate financial viability projects in the next IDP review</li> <li>GTM should develop and indicate its Five/Three Tear Financial Plans in the next IDP review</li> </ul>
<b>KPA 6: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Analysis:</b> GTM has indicate its powers and functions and also indicate the Organogram</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GTM should reflect its organisational structure's alignment to the powers and functions</li> </ul>





KPA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Strategies:</b> GTM has outlined its strategic objectives and strategies with regard to municipal transformation and organisational development</li> <li>• <b>Projects:</b> GTM has outlined its municipal transformation and organisational development projects in the IDP'S</li> <li>• <b>Integration:</b> GTM has indicated that it has Institutional Plans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GTM should develop strategic objectives and strategies around issues of employment equity, skills equity, skills development and succession plan on key positions.</li> <li>• GTM should outline its municipal transformation and organisational development projects in the next IDP review</li> <li>• GTM should develop institutional plans that outlines how the municipality deal with institutional issues in a holistic manner</li> </ul>
<b>Cross Cutting Issues Environmental Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Analysis:</b> GTM has outlines the Environmental Management issues</li> <li>• <b>Strategies:</b> GTM has indicates that there is an environmental strategic objectives and strategies in the IDP</li> <li>• <b>Projects:</b> GTM has indicated its Environmental projects</li> <li>• <b>Integration:</b> GTM has indicated that there is a Environmental Management Plans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GTM should indicate its environmental issues in the next IDP review</li> <li>• GTM should highlight its environmental strategic objectives and strategies in the next IDP review</li> <li>• GTM should ensure that its environmental projects are indicated in the next IDP review</li> <li>• GTM should , in line with its powers and functions develop Environmental Management Plans with the assistance from the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism</li> </ul>



KPA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
<b>Disaster Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Analysis:</b> GTM has indicated that it has Disaster Management Patterns</li> <li><b>Strategies:</b> None</li> <li><b>Projects:</b> there is no mentioned of disaster management projects in GTM 's IDP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>None</li> <li>GTM should indicate its disaster management projects in the next IDP review</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Integration:</b> there is no indication of disaster management plan in GTM</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GTM should indicate its disaster management plans in the next IDP review</li> </ul>
<b>DHIV/AIDS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Analysis:</b> GTM does not made an indication of HIV/AIDS patterns in the area</li> <li><b>Strategies:</b> None</li> <li><b>Projects:</b> GTM has outline its HIV/AIDS plans in the IDP</li> <li><b>Integration:</b> there is no indication of HIV/AIDS plans in the IDP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GTM should elaborate on HIV/AIDS patterns during the next IDP review</li> <li>GTM must indicate its HIV/AIDS strategic objectives and strategies in the IDP</li> <li>GTM must reflect its HIV/AIDS projects in the IDP document</li> <li>GTM must indicate its HIV/AIDS plans in the IDP document</li> </ul>



## 1.7.

## Process Plan

Phase I : Analysis		
Planning Activity	Responsible Person	Time Schedule
Table Time-Schedule Outlining deadlines	IDP Manager	August 2008
Establish committees and forums	IDP Manager	August 2008
Compilation of existing information	IDP Manager	September 2008
Community and stakeholder level analysis	IDP Manager	September 2008
Reconciling existing information and community stakeholder analysis	IDP Manager	September 2008
Municipal – wide analysis	IDP Manager	September 2008
Spatial analysis	IDP Manager	October 2008
	Town Planning	
Socio economic gender differentiation	IDP Manager	October 2008
Identification of municipal priority issues	IDP Manager	October 2008
In- depth analysis of priority issues : General guidelines	IDP Manager	October 2008



In-depth analysis of priority issues : Sector specific Guidelines	IDP Manager	October 2008
Consolidation of priority issues analysis results	IDP Manager	October 2008
<b>Phase II : Strategies</b>		
Planning Activity	Responsible Person	Time Schedule
Vision	IDP Manager	October 2008
Working Objectives	IDP Manager	October 2008
Strategic Guidelines	IDP Manager	October 2008
Creating Conditions for public Debate on Alternatives	IDP Manager	November 2008
Analysing Alternatives	IDP Manager	November 2008
Design Strategic Map	IDP Manager	November 2008



---

Phase III : Projects		
Planning Activity	Responsible Person	Time Schedule
Forming project Formulation Task Team	IDP Manager	November 2008
Establishing Preliminary Budget Allocations	IDP Manager	November 2008
	Budget Manager	
Designing Project Proposals	IDP Manager	November 2008
	Technical manager	
Involvement of Project Partners	IDP Manager	November 2008
	LED Manager	
Setting Indicators for Objectives	IDP Manager	November 2008
Projects Output / Target/locations	IDP Manager	November 2008
Cost/ budget Estimates resources of Finance	IDP Manager	
	Budget Manager	



Phase IV : Integration		
Planning Activity	Responsible Person	Time Schedule
Screening of Draft Project proposal	IDP Manager	December 2008
	Technical Manager	
	Budget Manager	
Integrating Projects and Programmes	IDP Manager	December 2008
Integrating Sector Programmes	IDP Manager	December 2008
Year Capital Investment Programme	IDP Manager	December 2008
	Budget Manager	
	Technical Manager	
Integrated Local Economic Development Framework	IDP Manager	January 2009
Integrated Poverty Reduction/ Gender Equity Programme	IDP Manager	January 2009
Integrated Institutional Programme for Implementation	IDP Manager	February 2009
Performance Management Indicators	IDP Manager	February 2009



<b>Phase V : Approval</b>		
<b>Planning Activity</b>	<b>Responsible Person</b>	<b>Time Schedule</b>
<b>Adoption of draft IDP by Council</b>	<b>IDP Manager</b>	<b>Mach 2009</b>
<b>Providing Opportunity for comments from provincial /national government</b>	<b>IDP Manager</b>	<b>April 2009</b>
<b>Providing opportunity for comments from the public</b>	<b>IDP Manager</b>	<b>April 2009</b>
	<b>Public Participation Manager</b>	
<b>Incorporating/ responding to comments from the public, from district and some provincial/ national departments</b>	<b>IDP Manager</b>	<b>April 2009</b>
<b>Final adoption by municipal council</b>	<b>IDP Manager</b>	<b>May 2009</b>
<b>Submission of the final IDP to Province, National &amp; District</b>	<b>IDP Manager</b>	<b>June 2009</b>



---

### **1.8. Communication Plan (REP Forum)**

The following dates have been identified by GTM for IDP consultative processes by the Greater Tubatse Municipality:

<b>DATE</b>	<b>VENUE</b>	<b>PURPOSE</b>	<b>TIME</b>
20 August 2008	Municipal Chamber	Presentation of Desk top Analysis	10h00
09 October 2008	Municipal chamber	Presentation of sector and social labour plans received from the mines	10h00
27 March 2009	Municipal chamber	Presentation of Draft IDP to forum	10h00
01 April 2009 to 30 April 2009	Municipal offices(IDP OFFICE)	Call and submission of comments by public	7h30-16h00
17 may 2009	All clusters	To make physical consultations with the communities	10H00





---

## 2. A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

### 2.1. DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

#### 2.1.1. Population

This section reflects the demographic characteristics of Greater Tubatse Local Municipal area. This will cover a qualitative and, where applicable, a quantitative summary of demographic variables and social infrastructure of the area. The population figures and projections used here are based on Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and 2007 community survey.

Demographic information is regarded as vital baseline information for the interpretation, evaluation and projection of social and human conditions, needs and requirements. In this subsection the focus is on characteristics of Greater Tubatse Local Municipality population that impacts on local economy and its manifestation of the spatial development of the area. The population statistics for Greater Tubatse Local Municipality vary greatly depending on the source of information used. According to the Community survey conducted by Statistics South Africa, 2007, the total population of this municipality is approximately 343 468 with 66 611 households which makes Greater Tubatse Local Municipality a municipality with highest population in the District. It also appears from 1996 to 2007 community survey results that there has been a positive population growth in most of the local municipalities

Municipality	Population 1996	%	Population 2007	%
Makhuduthamaga	267 951	30	262 726	24.4
<b>Greater Tubatse</b>	<b>228 531</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>343 468</b>	<b>31.4</b>
Elias Motsoaledi	217 198	24	247 488	22.6
Greater Marble Hall	95 911	11	124 510	11.4
Fetakgomo	83 947	9	112 232	10.2
<i>Greater Sekhukhune</i>	893 538	100	1 090 424	100

**Table: 6. Population figures. Source: (Stats SA CS 2007)**



The majority of people are moving to urban areas, that is, ward 1 (Burgersfort) and 3 (Steelpoort). This is simply because these are the areas of employment opportunities. (GTM Integrated Waste Management Strategy Plan, 2005)

### Population Growth

Population growth / concentration points are clusters of individual settlements with large numbers of people and high population densities. GTM has three population growth points and this is where most number of people is concentrated. The projected population growth within the growth points as identified in the Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy over the period 2005 to 2015 shows that it will be more than double. This will have far more serious implications for the demand for services in the municipal area.

### Greater Tubatse Municipality: Settlement Classification and Population 2005 to 2020

PLANNING POPULATION (2002)	SETTLEMENT CLASSIFICATION	POPULATION PROJECTIONS			INCREMENTAL POPULATION		GROWTH RATE	
		2005	2010	2020	2005-2010	2010-2020	2005-2010	2010-2020
577	Growth Point: Burgersfort Total	600	8589	28431	7989	19842	70.3	12.7
14700	Growth Point: Driekop Total	15291	16155	18985	864	2830	1.1	1.6
11065	Growth Point: Ga-Kgwete Total	11510	12161	14291	651	2130	1.1	1.6
207	Growth Point: Ohrighstad Total	215	227	267	12	40	1.1	1.6
998	Growth Point: Penge Total	1038	1097	1289	59	192	1.1	1.6
2019	Growth Point: Steelpoort Total	2100	2219	2607	119	388	1.1	1.6
54569	Pop Concentration: Batau / Praktiseer Total	56762	59968	70475	3206	10507	1.1	1.6
804	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masete Total	836	883	1038	47	155	1.1	1.6
15475	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masha Total	16098	17007	19986	909	2979	1.1	1.6
34773	Third Order Settlements Total	36171	38213	44910	2042	6697	1.1	1.6
6952	Commercial Farm Land Total	7231	7640	8979	409	1339	1.1	1.6
115439	Tribal Areas Scattered Total	120080	126867	149085	6787	22218	1.1	1.6
<b>257578</b>	<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>267932</b>	<b>291026</b>	<b>360343</b>	<b>23094</b>	<b>69317</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>2.2</b>

#### 2.1.2. Age and Gender

Municipality	Age Group (yrs)	Male	Female	Total	Percentage
Tubatse	0-17	67895	68990	136885	51%
	18-64	49252	70351	119603	44%
	65+	4182	9446	13627	5%
	Total	121329	148787	270116	100%

The age group below 18 years forms larger number of the population, meaning the population is largely young. The male-female ratio is almost equal at the age of between



---

0 and 17 years. This substantially changes when comparing male-female distribution in the economical active age cohorts, i.e. 19 – 65 year where there are more women. This may suggests that more men seek employment in outside economic centres of Gauteng, Limpopo and Mpumalanga provinces.

There is a widening gap between the former 'white' part of South Africa, i.e. the first economy and the former homelands (second economy) villages. The former Lebowa homeland part of Greater Tubatse is characterised by pervasive poverty and high rate of unemployment.

### **2.1.3. Employment status (unemployment and poverty)**

The prosperity of a region is dependent on its economy, which in turn is dependent on the people that create the economy, thus people and economy are closely interlinked. The economic analysis will analyse the economically active population, average income, levels of education and economic profile to obtain a holistic picture of the structure of the GTM.

#### **Economically Active Population**

Of concern is the lack in growth of existing job opportunities as there are more people in the region than present job opportunities. This situation is worsening owing to the low levels of literacy, which increase the percentage of unskilled labour and need for unskilled job opportunities. There is significant concern of how to achieve sustainable growth to provide for the largely uneducated youth enter the market place.

Greater Tubatse has relatively low skilled labour available in comparison with the urban areas in Limpopo and in this regard the procurement policy on municipal level should make provision for capacity building and/or skills training, should external companies be appointed due to no or limited skills from within the municipality.

Other constraints for economic development include the so-called 'brain drain', referring to the tendency for educated and skilled younger people to move to the metropolitan areas. However, the municipality can possibly also benefit from people that move out of the urban areas seeking a rural character.



---

### Average Household Income

According to the Demarcation Board's municipal information poverty relates to households with no income and those that earn less than R18 000 per annum. The graph reveals that the vast majority of households within the economic towns of GTM (41%) have no income. A total of 7% earn between R0 to R4 800 per annum, following which 25% households that earn between R4 800 to R19 200. Low-income levels even in economic town can be regarded as low. Only 1% of households have an annual income of greater than R153 600. Upliftment in the area is therefore extremely complex, because the lack of employment and corresponding lack of income creates a continuous downwards spiral in social well-being.

### Income Distribution

According to the Demarcation Board's municipal information poverty relates to households with no income and those that earn less than R18 000 per annum. The table below shows that the average household income of GTM is very low.

Income per annum	Greater Tubatse	Percentage
No income	24066	42.8
R1 – R4 800	4227	7.5
R4 801 – R9 600	12536	22.3
R9 601 – R19 200	6425	11.4
R19 201 – R38 400	4637	8.6
R38 401 – R76 800	2688	4.8
R76 801 – R153 600	1077	1.9
R153 601 – R307 200	351	0.6
R307 201 – R614 400	105	0.2
R614 401 – R1 228 800	27	0.05
R1 228 801 – R2 457 600	61	0.1



Income per annum	Greater Tubatse	Percentage
R2457 601 and more	22	0.04
Not applicable(institutions)	13	0.02
Total	56235	100

**Table 19: Average Household Income. Source: Stats SA, 2007**

#### 2.1.4. Dependency Ratio

- Households are semi traditional as compared to the other municipalities in the District with more traditional marriages and households being average in sizes. The youth forms part of the larger population in the area. Blacks are forming a larger population group followed by coloureds.
- Tables below depict sizes of population groups in the area:

BLACKS	COLOURED	INDIANS ASIANS	OR	WHITE	OTHERS
259232	614	48		230	340

Source GTM community survey 2007

**Table showing marital status in the area:**

Traditional marriages	Civil marriages	Never married	Living together	Widow/widower	separated	divorced
40122	17 212	109190	7 020	7 386	1 650	2 166

Source GTM community survey 2007

**Table showing disability profile**

sight	hearing	Speech impaired	speech	physical	intellectual
2 728	1 046	1 178	2 338	1 182	1 030

**Table showing employment status in the area:**

Self Employment	Formal	informal	Unemployed	Pensioner	Formal & informal
3 282	20 542	7 906	124 300	15 754	2 920

Source GTM community survey 2007



### 2.1.5. Deprivation index

The deprivation index is a commonly-accepted standard used to measure (and compare) social and economic deprivation across districts and metros in South Africa. The index is the composite of a number of variables, including the number of female-headed houses in an area, education levels, access to services, employment status and so forth (P Barron et al, 2006).

Districts with lower deprivation index scores are the least deprived (i.e. best-off). Conversely, areas with higher scores are more deprived.

A recent study ranked all South African municipalities according to levels of deprivation. The table below provides the deprivation index scores of selected districts/metros in South Africa. The last column also provides its ranking (1 indicates the most deprived areas; 5 indicates the least deprived areas).

#### Ranking Sekhukhune's performance in SA: Deprivation index scores for DMs/metros (2001)

Province	DM/Metro	Deprivation index	Ranking (1-5)
<b>7 least deprived DMs/metros in SA</b>			
Western Cape	West Coast DM	1,834	5
Western Cape	Overberg DM	1,903	5
Western Cape	Cape Winelands DM	1,926	5
Western Cape	Eden DM	2,024	5
Western Cape	Central Karoo DM	2,029	5
Northern Cape	Namakwa DM	2,042	5
Western Cape	City of Cape Town	2,059	5
<b>7 most deprived DMs/metros in SA</b>			
Kwazulu Natal	Sisonke DM	3,645	1
Limpopo	Greater Sekhukhune DM	3,723	1
Kwazulu Natal	Zululand DM	3,803	1
Kwazulu Natal	Umkhanyakude DM	3,969	1
Kwazulu Natal	Umkhanyathi DM	3,970	1
Eastern Cape	Alfred Nzo DM	3,991	1
Eastern Cape	OR Tambo DM	4,076	1

**Source:** Adapted from Barron, P et al (2006). *The District Health Barometer: 2005/06*.

Sekhukhune District ranks amongst the seven most deprived districts/metros in the country. This is possibly because of the way this particular index has been constructed (by, for example, using the number of female-headed households as a measure). However, the assessment above is also born out by recent NSDP analyses, which place



---

Sekhukhune as 10th in the list of Districts/Metros who have the highest number of people living below the MLL, an important measure of poverty.

#### Deprivation index for LMs within Sekhukhune

Local municipality	Deprivation index	Ranking (1-5)
Makhuduthamaga LM	3,858	1
Fetakgomo LM	3,839	1
Tubatse LM	3,766	1
Elias Motsoaledi LM	3,602	2
Marble Hall LM	3,469	2
Sekhukhune DM	3,723	1

Source: Adapted from Barron, P et al (2006). *The District Health Barometer: 2005/06*.

#### 2.1.6. Asset index and Living standard measures

1. An assets index is calculated by multiplying the number of items/livestock by a weight and adding the results over all the assets of a household.
2. The assets index is categorised into four levels.
3. An estimate of the total monthly income for the household was computed.
4. The total household income is categorised into four income levels
5. A combined assets and income index is derived by crossing the asset and income levels of a household.

## 2.2. SOCIAL PROFILE

### 2.2.1 Health services

The Limpopo Province has on average 4,7 hospital beds per 1 000 people compared to the South African average of 5,1 In terms of all essential criteria for health facilities. The ratio of medical officials per 500 people is on average 0, 2 which is nowhere near the national average of 0, 6. The ratio of nurses is equally low at 3 nurses per 1 000 people against the national average of 4, 3 nurses per 1 000 people.

There are 11 medical facilities in the GTM, which mainly constitute regional clinics that provide localised inputs to the community. However, there are three clinics located respectively in Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort, which were previously the responsibility of the National Health Department and hence, these clinics offer improved service to those scattered across the region. Specialist treatment is exclusively available at the major hospitals outside of the municipal area, where sustainable health care is at an optimum.



HIV and AIDS is increasingly becoming a major public health problem and accounting for the highest number of deaths in the country. Statistics already indicates that one out of five people are HIV positive. Apart from addressing preventative and curative approaches it is important to address social conditions aggravating the vulnerability of communities to HIV and AIDS, such as poverty especially among rural women. Linkages between community care and support services and health facilities should be developed to ensure holistic approach to the handling of the epidemic.

Dependency ratio will increase dramatically in the short term and decline in the medium to long term (10 to 15 years) source: Town and Regional Planning Commission Report. The Impact of HIV and AIDS on Planning Issues is enormous as the change of demographics is rapid and unpredictable. The Town and Regional Planning Commission Report indicate that the number of orphans will increase resulting in children headed households. This is already a problem especially in housing with an increase in children headed households.

The economy will be affected negatively as the household income will increasingly be spent on medical costs initially, and finally resulting in loss of income. In order to fight against this pandemic HIV and AIDS strategies need to be formulated to treat infected people and to reduce new infections.

#### **HIV and AIDS stats**

<b>Sort</b>	<b>Data Elements Name</b>	<b>Grand Total</b>
<b>128</b>	<b>HIV pre-test counselled (excluding antenatal)</b>	<b>25 011</b>
<b>129</b>	<b>HIV client tested( excluding antenatal)</b>	<b>16 136</b>
<b>130</b>	<b>HIV test positive – new ( excluding antenatal)</b>	<b>3 186</b>
<b>133</b>	<b>Antenatal client tested for HIV</b>	<b>7 314</b>
<b>134</b>	<b>Antenatal client tested for HIV-new</b>	<b>1 236</b>
<b>135</b>	<b>Nevirapine dose to woman at antenatal or labour</b>	<b>881</b>
<b>136</b>	<b>Live birth to woman with HIV</b>	<b>630</b>
<b>137</b>	<b>Nevirapine close to baby born to woman with HIV</b>	<b>621</b>
<b>138</b>	<b>HIV test of baby born to HIV woman at 9 months</b>	<b>249</b>
<b>139</b>	<b>HIV test positive of baby born to HIV pos woman at 9 months</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>140</b>	<b>Blood drawn for CD4</b>	<b>5 035</b>
<b>141</b>	<b>Referral to ART service point for ART assessment-</b>	<b>345</b>





Sort	Data Elements Name	Grand Total
	<b>new</b>	
142	Registered ART patient	4 906
143	Registered ART patient on any adult regimen	4 550
144	Sexual assault case-new	75
145	Sexual assault case-new given ARV prophylaxis	68
146	Occupational HIV exposure-new case	6
147	Occupational HIV exposure case given ARV prophylaxis-new	6
148	HIV positive new patient screened for TB	1 216
149	HIV positive new patient with confirmed TB	83
150	HIV positive new patient started on INH prevention therapy	36
151	HIV positive new patient started on Co-trimoxazole prophylaxis	1 129
155	Scheduled dose issued(within 3 days) ART any regimen	4541
156	Scheduled dose defaulted(>3 days) ART any regimen	18
157	Inpatient days-ART patient	2

Source: Limpopo – Facility Indicator Data 2008-09

## 2.2.2 Education

The quality of education for the African population has long been poor and insufficient in terms of standard requirements. Yet, even the Limpopo province's education achievements lag behind those of other provinces. For example, the literacy rate of the Limpopo province was 73,6% in 1991, while average literacy in South Africa was 82,2%. Population Development Program (PDP) indicators suggest that, in 1991 nearly one in every ten children of a school going age did not attend school.

According to the Education Atlas of the Education Foundation, which gives detailed data for 1991, the overall pupil/classroom ratio for African pupils was 56:1 in the southern region of GTM. In addition to the inadequate education facilities, costs are generally also high, as families spend on average R569 per child per year on tuition, uniforms and books, which is extremely high given the overall subsistence existence that it lead in this region.



There are 247 schools (primary and secondary) situated in GTM. Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort have one primary school each with Burgersfort having additional private primary schools. Generally in rural or semi-rural areas such as this, the predominance of primary schools is not unusual as many pupils leave school at the earliest possible time to find employment to assist and support the family. The privileged scholars, who can afford to further their education, either attend the secondary schools in the area or secondary schools located in larger towns outside the area.

The expansion of the mining activities in the GTM area presents an opportunity to address unemployment in the area. However, the low skills levels pose a threat in this regard. Education should be geared toward meeting the skills needs of the growing economy as a result of the mining activities.

### 2.2.3 Social Welfare

Welfare facilities in the GTM fall under the jurisdiction of the Department of Health and Social Development of the Limpopo Province. Although there are still challenges in terms of distribution of welfare services, the population within the GTM has fair access to social welfare services. SASSA indicates that a big portion of the State resources are spend in the form of child grant in the Area of Greater Tubatse Municipality especially in areas that are predominantly rural. Many of the beneficiaries are either fostered, old aged, need support one way or the other hence they receive different forms of grant, issues contributing to high dependency rate on grants range from amongst othes, opharns resulting from HIV/AIDS related death, child-headed households

**Table below shows statistics on grant beneficiaries in GTM (source GSDM IDP)**

Q/A	D/G	W/V	COMB	GIA	FCG BEN	FCG CH/REN	CSG BEN	CDG CH/REN	CSG BEN	CSG CH/REN	BEN	CH/REN
16970	4389	2	20	46	1615	2973	575	609	39406	68067	63023	71349

### 2.2.4 Food insecurity and vulnerability mmm

Food insecurity occurs when people are under-nourished, a state that usually arises when their food intake falls below their minimum calorie (energy) requirements. Under-nourishment can be the result of several factors, including the physical unavailability of food e.g during drought or an inability to purchase food because of financial constraints.



---

Food insecurity is therefore an extreme revealing indicator of poverty levels in a municipality.

Food insecurity is very complex, however it involves a multiple factors like land availability, access to natural resources and socio-economic circumstances of communities. The national Department of Agriculture undertook a comprehensive livelihoods survey in the area of Sekhukhune in both 2004 and 2006. The survey highlights that some of the areas facing the worst levels of food insecurity in Greater Tubatse were the following villages:

VILLAGE	SCORE
Ga-Mamapuru	42.86
Ga-Masha	42.85
Santeng	42.85
Pidima	42.85
Kgautswane	42.78
Tshehlwaneng	42.70

Factors that give rise to food insecurity within the Greater Tubatse are food price increase, petrol hikes, growing costs of producing food, an increase in the number of individuals within households, violence, theft and illnesses etc. There is also an evidence that ongoing water scarcity and limited economic opportunities within the area limit the ability of its residents to adapt and cope to external stresses and shocks.

### **2.2.5 Safety & security**

There are currently five police stations within the GTM, namely those in Burgersfort, Leboeng, Mecklenburg, Ohrigstad and Tubatse. There are three satellite police stations in the area, namely Penge, Driekop and Ga-Mapodile. Various types and degrees of crimes are reported in various police stations on daily basis i.e. rape, murder, armed robbery, and house breaking. Penge satellite police station has recorded the lowest levels of crime, whereas the Tubatse station has recorded the highest in the region followed by Mecklenburg and then Leboeng. Community Policing Forums (CPFs) have been established in several areas with varying degrees of success. Magistrate courts are also available in the following areas, Burgersfort, Leboeng, Mecklenburg and Tubatse



police stations. There is a need for the development and implementation of a crime prevention strategy in the area.

#### Crime Statistics

	CRIME TYPE	2006/07	2007/08	VARIANCE
GTLM	( DSSC 46) Robbery with weapon other than fire-arm	2	1	-1
	(DSSC 02) Attempted murder	42	42	0
	( DSSC 01) Murder	15	13	-2
	( DSSC 34) Common Robbery	55	52	-3
	( DSSC 40) Attempted theft of vehicle and motor cycle	1	0	-1
	( DSSC 19) Theft of/from/ motor vehicle Increase	26	37	11
	( DSSC 18) Theft of motor vehicle and motor cycle	11	8	-3
	( DSSC 38) Attempted burglaries (business)	1	1	0
	( DSSC 14) Burglary (excluding residential premises) Increase	93	145	52
	( DSSC 13) Assault common Increase	259	268	9
	( DSSC 12) Assault GBH	483	469	-14
	( DSSC 04) Robbery Aggravating Increase	110	126	16
	( DSSC 33) Attempted robbery Increase	4	6	2
	( DSSC 15) Burglary (houses)	295	270	-25
	( DSSC 16) Theft of all stock	90	80	-10
	( DSSC 35) Attempted common robbery Increase	0	2	2
	( DSSC 39) Attempted burglaries (houses)	0	1	1

#### 2.2.6 Disaster Management

Disaster management is a shared service between GTM and Greater Sekhukhune district municipality. The district municipality constructed a fire fighting station in Burgersfort town during the 2007/08 financial year and is currently operational. During the 2007/08 financial year, Greater Tubatse Municipality developed a Disaster management plan and is implemented through the Community services department.



---

The plan identifies areas around River-cross, Driekop, Ga-madiseng, Ga-mashamothane along the R37 etc as risk areas due to different risks associated to them. During summer of the 2008/09 financial year, the municipality was hard stricken by cholera. Areas which were most affected were Ga-Mampuru, Makotaseng and Taung.

### **2.2.7 Sports and Recreation**

Well-developed sport and recreation facilities generally exist at the urban schools and mines. Hence, these facilities are placed in the urban areas and are therefore not accessible to the extended rural population. A formal sports facility (Ntoampe sports facility) has been constructed in the Moroکه area through the assistance of the Provincial department of sports arts and culture and Transnet.

The rural villages often have some informal sport facilities such as an open soccer field used for community sports. However, these are just open pitches in the communities that do not have the necessary infrastructure to develop sustainable sports and recreation precincts.

For the 2010 soccer tournament, the Greater Tubatse municipality has been accorded an opportunity to host the tournament on a big screen. The screen will be mounted at Ntoampe sports facility in Moroکه village. The municipality is therefore charged with a responsibility of developing an strategy on how the said event will be hosted.

### **2.2.8 Community centres.**

There are currently three community centres within the GTM and are Leboeng, Kgautswane and Kgopaneng thusong centres. There is a planned community centre at Ga-Mapodile and in Ward 7 for the future years. School halls often also serve as community halls where local elections, community meetings, etc. are held.

### **2.2.9 Post offices**

There are at least five post offices in Greater Tubatse Municipality which are at Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Steelpoort, Driekop and Penge. Lobby boxes are found in areas like Leboeng, Praktiseer, Ga-Mapodile, Ngoabe, and Moroکه, and other rural areas. The South African Post offices has developed lobby-boxes which assist in making the



---

services accessible to communities. There is a need for the South African Post Office Services to expand the services to other rural and marginalised areas.

### **2.2.10 Libraries**

There are currently three municipal libraries in the GTM and these are situated in Ohrigstad, Ga-Mapodile and Burgersfort. Given the literacy levels in the GTM, these facilities are inadequate. There is a need for additional libraries in the area. There is a need for the Provincial department of arts and culture to start providing this service in the rural areas as this will assist in reducing the illiteracy level in the municipality.

#### **Social Sector Critical Issues:**

- Low skills levels
- Lack of sports facilities in the rural areas
- Very little welfare is provided for in the area
- Need to provide the northern areas with social infrastructure
- Fire and ambulance services need to be improved
- Uncoordinated provision of social facilities

## **2.3 SPATIAL PROFILE**

The Municipality has finally adopted a credible Spatial Development Framework (SDF), which acknowledges that the SDF and resulting Capital Investment Framework (CIF) are amongst the most important elements of the implementation of the IDP. The SDF is significant in terms of providing information regarding the following Environmental conservation and sensitive areas and the impact which development may have on the environment, the areas of agricultural potential and land currently affected by land claims. The major sporting nodes or areas with relevant infrastructure. The spatial relationship between urban and rural areas, the relationship between the spatial issues and the vision



---

The components of the comprehensive SDF are indicated in Table 5

<b>Spatial focus/strategy</b>
Environmental planning and development strategy
Economic development strategy
Social development and health strategy
Nodal development strategy
Corridor development strategy
Absorptive capacity strategy
Residential and housing development strategy
Connectivity and transport strategy
Rural development strategy
Land development strategy
Land use management strategy
Spatial institutional capacity
Key development determinants
Infrastructure and services

**Table 5: Comprehensive Spatial Development Framework**

An important outcome of the SDF is a Capital Investment Framework (CIF). The CIF aims to improve the management of existing infrastructure and services within the municipality. This framework indicates those areas in which the municipality should steer the budget for capital projects within a short to medium timeframe. It furthermore translates into a catalogue of strategies and projects collated from stakeholders and sector departments that are responsible for providing infrastructure and services to the Municipality.

**GTM's Spatial Development Programmes are:**

- Settlements/village upgrading
- Cluster/nodal development
- Environmental management



- 
- Corridor development
  - Connectivity and accessibility

### **2.3.1 Settlement patterns**

#### **Cultural / Historical and Heritage**

The tourism potential of traditional rural areas has not been encouraged. The tourist attractions have generally not included telling of the history and struggles of indigenous people, their culture and heritage.

There are number of tourist facilities in former Lebowa territory that has not been explored viz Mahubehube Caves in Bothashoek, Mankele and Ga-Mokgotho waterfalls and dramatic topographical relief around Penge, discontinued mining settlements of Penge and Taung, old coach wagon in Leboeng, King Sekhukhune statue at Tjate and miraculous trees (with healing powers) at Phiring . These tourist attractions are related to the cultural history and areas of African people have generally been ignored. Lack of convenient access, support infrastructure including marketing and onsite facilities result in these facilities not playing their rightful role in tourism industry. The existence of the world re-known Panorama route (along R36) nearby provides an opportunity to divert some of the tourist already in the area to these forgotten attractions. Opening up another tourism route linking these attractions is the key first step to promote rural natural and cultural attraction spots.

#### **Conservation Areas**

The largest proportion of land in GTM area (probably in excess of 80%) is natural environment. The mines, agriculture and urban development have barely encroached on these wilderness areas. The wilderness generally comprises of bushveld and sparse grassland in limited parts of GTM. It is important to preserve the wilderness for posterity and harvest plant and animal species in a manner that preserve the habitat. The objectives of protecting habitats for animal and plant species occurring naturally in the wilderness area should be conscious of subsistence requirements of local population and income generating tourism. The GTM area consists of vast plains of bushveld, the rugged topography, natural features such as rivers, an abundance of wildlife, bird species and flora. The expansive vacant land in the south and east is mainly owned by private individuals and in the north and west by tribal authorities. An opportunity exists to revive and re-introduce indigenous species that were previously endemic to the area. Where it is important for biodiversity reasons these areas can be legally protected as per





---

provisions of the National Environment Management Protected Areas Act, 2003. In terms of law there are four types of protected areas viz nature reserves, world heritage sites, forest areas, and mountain catchment areas. Within the borders of the GTM area there is one established game farm i.e., Khumula Game Farm and Crystal Park Game Reserve. It is not clear whether these are established in terms of any legislation. There are however numerous legally protected nature reserves around the GTM borders including Ohrigstad Dam Nature Reserve, Wolkberg Wilderness Area, Blyde River Canyon Nature Reserve and Lekgalameetse Nature. Proclamation protected area in order to preserve ecological integrity of habitat, protecting rare or vulnerable species, conserve biodiversity, ensure sustainable use of natural and biological resources will create or augment destinations for nature based tourism. Environmental investigations will be necessary before specific habitats are set-aside for such purposes.

The terrain in municipal area exhibit a range of valuable and distinct natural features that should be protected and harmoniously integrated into physical development and be exploited in a sustainable manner to benefit all in the region, especially the underdeveloped tourism and conservation industries. The three rivers traversing the area are important in that they are natural habitats for a range of fauna and flora species that also sustain livelihood of both rural and farming communities. Due to its importance to the primary economic sectors the rivers should be regarded as zones of conservation, meaning this water resource should be protected from uncontrolled growth of settlements, mining, extensive agriculture, sewage disposal and other pollution sources. A number of inhabitable mountain ranges generally running parallel to river systems are spread throughout the municipality. These rugged mountains area provide scenery and natural habitat. Unfortunately no environmental investigation has been conducted to determine whether any of the Red Data species area is found in these areas.

These high-lying areas should be conserved to retain the natural vegetation and characteristics with the aim of accommodating possible future tourism. The extensive natural environment provide opportunity for tourism activities including caravan parks, hiking trails, mountain biking, sky diving, game parks, themed overnight accommodation, country estate, etc. "A holistic conservation approach should be adopted whereby rivers, ridges and vegetation are protected from unjustified exploitation" (GSDM: Central, Tubatse, Driekop, Praktiseer, Burgersfort Trend Report and Natural Development Plan). Within the region there are couple of cases where the environment has been kept in its natural states through a number of private game and nature reserves. Two areas in the municipal area have been identified as highly sensitive in terms of environment. The first lies on the northern boundary of the region along the Olifants River stretching from the



---

villages of Maretlwane and Makoloto up to Morathong along the R527 to Hoedspruit; the area is endowed with forestry, deep gorges and waterfalls and has been identified as the very sensitive environment area due to these features. The second is the area bordered by the R36 to Hoedspruit on the west, by R532 to Bouke's Luck on the south and the study area boundary on the north east has been identified as one of the most sensitive area.

### **Rural Settlements**

There are two categories of rural settlement envisaged in GTM viz the traditional homesteads in villages and the country estate (see definition below) in aesthetical pleasant locales particularly around Ohrigstad. The rural settlements are those settlements that are occurring outside the provincial, district and municipal growth points and population concentration points (first order settlement) as articulated in the Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002. Essentially the distinguishing characteristic of the rural and urban settlements is that in the former it is expected that the households are to some degree for subsistence, economic or leisure reasons dependent on land livestock and wildlife.

The population concentration points i.e. Penge, Batau/Praktiseer, Ga-Masha and Ga-Masete are functional part of urban areas and design of the built form reflect this though some households may still till land and keep livestock. Whether or not the ploughing of land and animal husbandry is allowed, for purposes of settlement planning such settlements should be treated as extension of urban settlements as the overwhelming majority of households earn their living through employment in urban centres. All large scale and denser housing projects such that they require urban engineering services should be located in growths points and to a very limited extent in population concentration points. Consequently these settlements should receive priority in terms of bulk infrastructure.

### **Land claims**

Approximately 50% of the land in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality is under claims. The claims are almost exclusively in rural areas that were part of the former Lebowa territory. Only one claim is found in near an urban area, and that is, in Steelpoort with none in Burgersfort and Ohrigstad. In the first quarter of 2007 the records of the Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner indicated that, out of 52 land claims that were lodged in GTM, 13 have been gazetted and 39 are in the process of being gazetted. The offices of the Land Claims Commissioner in Greater Tubatse in Limpopo were investigating the claims, as required in terms of the Restitution Act. In Greater Tubatse, the claimants are



previously disadvantaged people that include the communities, tribal authority and individuals. 48 % of land claims have been submitted by the communities, 24 % by tribal authority, and 18 % by individual persons (private claimants). Successful land restitution is sometimes undermined by the profile of beneficiaries who, mainly as a result of our colonial and racist past, have limited financial resources, skills, etc required for productive utilisation of the land resources once handed over to them. It is unclear whether land restitution will substantially affect the spatial pattern. Most of these properties being claimed are outside the urban nodes and commercial agricultural land. The land being claimed generally is around the existing rural settlements. Since more than 70 % of the claims have been submitted by community or tribe this will just widen the rural land that is under communal control. Generally the claimed land is neither inhabited nor cultivated.

### Landownership

The landownership investigation was conducted through Aktex (DeedsWeb) in large farm areas and the Provisional Valuation Roll was used in formally laid out settlements to establish trends discussed below:

#### Properties within the former Lebowa homeland territory

No. Of Farms	Extent	Ownership	%
35	69320.2347	Government of Lebowa SA Development Trust Tribal Land	56
25	43251.6938	RSA	37.4
7	11793.6509	Private	9.3
<b>67</b>	<b>124365</b>		<b>100</b>

**Table 18: Land Situated Within Former-Lebowa Boundary**

The landownership within the former Lebowa area is predominantly in the hands of the State, Government of Lebowa, SA Development Trust and a small proportion is privately owned. Some townships of GTM are owned by national government as a result of pre-1994 constitutional negotiations that saw national government as the successor in-title of all homeland government's assets. However, some of these properties have been transferred to the local authority that is an appropriate level of government where they should be managed, viz Praktiseer Extension 1 and 2, GaMapodile and Mecklenburg B.



---

Penge on the other hand is not proclaimed as a township. It is owned by the provincial government of Limpopo and there are processes underway to formalise it since 2001/2002 to date.

In the township of Tubatse Extension 1 the erven have been transferred to residents. However many residential erven; some vacant and others built up; business erven, social facilities e.g. for churches, police stations, schools, crèches, community halls etc, are owned by the Limpopo Province government. Ordinarily the management of most social facility erven is a municipal function in terms of the constitution. This anomaly should therefore be corrected.

The balance of land within the former Lebowa territory that comprise of villages settled by various tribes or clans and vast unoccupied woodlands is owned by Republic of South Africa, Government of Lebowa, South African Development Trust and few traditional authorities.

The residents on the rural/ peri-urban settlements are allocated the land parcel that they are settled upon by traditional authorities. They neither have formal title deed nor any other real right document to the land they occupy. Theoretically these cause uncertainties as to the rights of the occupiers of the land who invariably improve it at their cost but cannot dispose their properties to whomever by transferring title deeds at Deeds Office.

Hypothetically these occupiers and users of land can be unfairly dispossessed their properties by the same authorities who allocated them. Post 1994 the Parliament passed few laws such as Informal Protection of Land Rights Act 31 of 1991, Communal Land Rights Act, 110 of 2004 and Extension of Security of Tenure Act 12 of 1997 to provide better protection from arbitrary decision of traditional authorities. The reason most villages are located in government or tribal land is that the previous era government had established Trust whose raison desire was to procure such landholdings to settle the clans.



---

### Properties within former 'white' Republic of South Africa

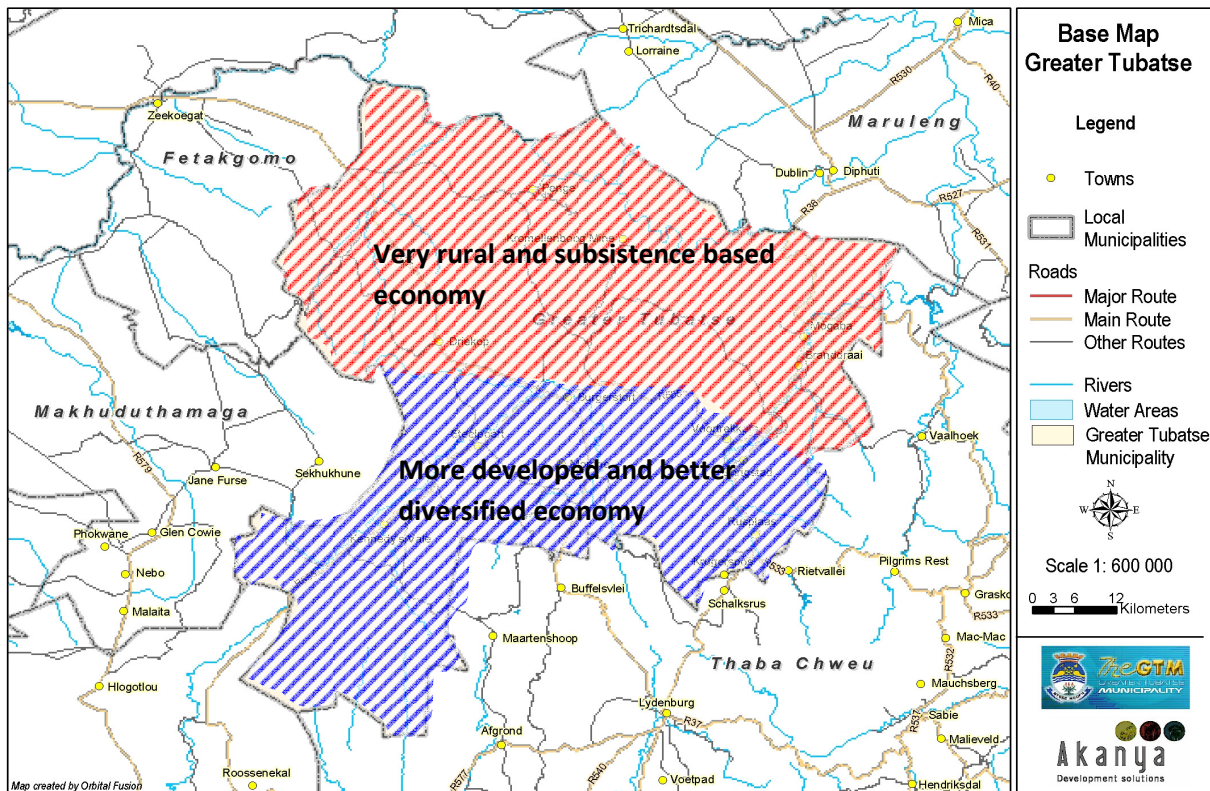
Properties in parts of GTM that constituted former 'White' Republic of South Africa is distributed as followed:

No. Of Farms	Extent	Ownership	%
15	16208.0890	Government of Lebowa SA Development Trust Tribal Land	12
13	17404.8141	RSA	13
21	103343.2545	Private	75
49	136955.1576		100

**Table 19: Properties within former "whites" Republic of South Africa**



A stark contrast exists in the spatial structure of the GTM. These areas are associated with the division of the apartheid planning policies of the past, i.e. the 'former Lebowa homelands'. The northern part is characterised by a very rural composition and its economy is essentially subsistence-based, whilst the southern part is far more developed and has a more diversified economy.



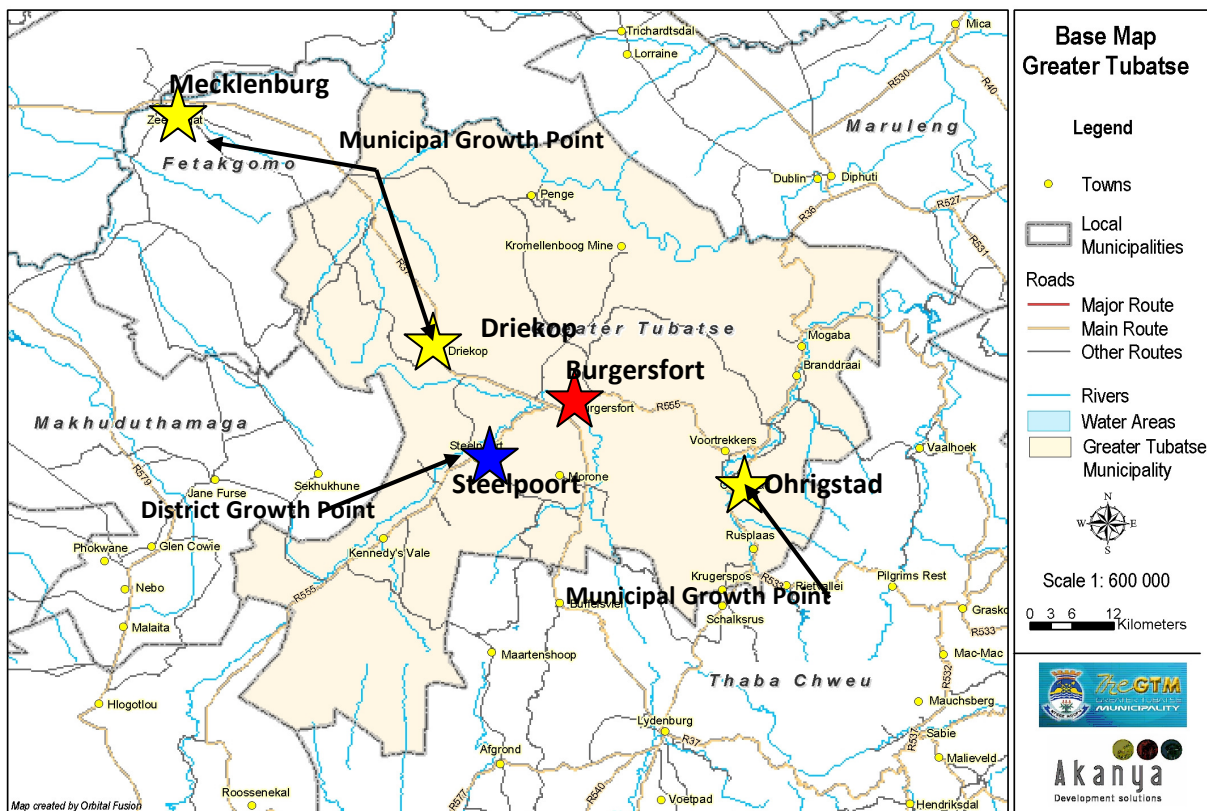
## Map Spatial Patterns

The **map above** shows the general land use patterns of the municipal area. The existing spatial patterns of the GTM area is dispersed with limited hierarchy of functional order. The majority of settlements in the area have low density per km<sup>2</sup>. The majority of villages are located far apart which, of course, makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly. These villages are furthermore too small to attain the economic thresholds required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. Poor co-ordination amongst the relevant government departments, both on local and provincial levels, further aggravates the situation as there is no hierarchy or functional order in which priority areas are identified for further developments.

The built-up areas are essentially the urban areas of Steelpoort, Burgersfort and Ohrigstad. These developed as small settlement areas related to the movement of goods, mining activities and the area's natural resource base.

There are several residential townships in the area and with the prospect of increasing mining activity comes the prospect of residential expansion and growth. Steelpoort and Burgersfort are key areas for such development.

The **Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy (LGDS)** identifies Steelpoort and Burgersfort as district growth point and provincial growth point respectively. The Limpopo Provincial objective to establish at least one prominent growth point in each municipality can be achieved by focusing economic development in these development nodes. These growth points already have a meaningful economic sector featuring a measure of job creation, as well as various higher-order social facilities such as hospitals and/or health centres. **Map 4** indicates the location of the provincial growth points in the GTM.



## Map Growth points

Mecklenburg, Ohrigstad and Driekop are municipal growth points. In terms of the various categories of growth points, the municipal growth points have a relatively small economic sector compared to district and provincial growth points. Praktiseer and Riba Cross are second-order settlements. The second-order settlements are individual settlements (e.g. towns/villages) or groups of settlements located in close proximity and which have a small or virtually no economic base, no meaningful social facilities and often less institutional activities. Praktiseer, located to the north of Burgersfort is



---

arguably the biggest township in the GTM area. However, the services and management of the area, as well as infrastructure planning and maintenance, is very poor. The development and consolidation of this area need to be prioritised. The Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002 and the Limpopo Growth Development Strategy identify hierarchy of settlements for the Limpopo Province, which provide a framework to analyse spatial development trends in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. The settlement hierarchy is as follows:

- □ First order settlements (Growth points)
- □ Second order settlements (Population concentration points)
- □ Third order settlements (Local Service Points)
- □ Fourth order settlements (Village service areas)

### **Growth Points**

There are three categories of growth points. They are described in terms of their relative importance in the proposed hierarchy.

#### **Provincial Growth Points (PGPs):**

This is the most important type of growth point and it is the highest order in the hierarchy. Most PGPs provide service delivery function to the local people, job opportunities and usually large social and institutional facilities such as tertiary institutions, and government facilities, respectively. Concentration of large number of people is also one of the characteristics of PGPs (GSDM LED 2003). Provincial Growth settlement within the GTM area is only the town of Burgersfort.

Burgersfort is located where the sections of R555 and R37 are coterminous, virtually at the centres of the Greater Tubatse. It is one of the major trading towns in Limpopo. It consists of higher order land uses such as retail shops, warehouses, government offices (e.g. Municipal offices), transport interchange facilities, e.g. taxi and bus rank, railway station; social facilities, etc. serving the hinterland of about 50 km. This town is located roughly in the geographic centre of the municipal area and this makes it accessible to the majority of people. "Burgersfort is also a municipal capital of Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, which increases its status in the region.

A number of housing developments are planned on the northeast side of Burgersfort. By and large it is former Anglo coal mining land that has been developed into housing. As argued elsewhere these housing developments are a response to the recent growth of the mining sector. This has also triggered numerous retail and service businesses. The attached list of recent land development application as provided by the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality is a testimony to this. The town is also starting to experience problem characteristic of growing urban area, viz, the growth of informal settlements, traffic congestion on certain road section, rising land prices, declining capacity of bulk





---

engineering infrastructure, etc. It also seems that the recent housing development is not match by the required social facilities, such as schools and halls. The town is among the fast growing small towns in and around Limpopo.

#### **District Growth Points (DGPs):**

These centres also play a significant role in service delivery. The aim of growth points is to serve both businesses and the communities. Steelpoort is identified as the second order of settlement hierarchy within the GTM. Steelpoort in comparison to Burgersfort, comprised more of manufacturing industries and mining related suppliers whilst the latter is more dominated by the retail and service centre. This growth point mostly serves the mining community. There are about six operating mines around the town. Steelpoort town is characterised by a mixed used development; including heavy engineering enterprises; suppliers to the mines; transport facilities; building material suppliers; distributors/wholesale, medium density housing and small retail component. About sixty per cent of industrial township, i.e. Steelpoort Ext 7 is occupied. Some of the service businesses related to mining have even emerged in fringe areas in the former Lebowa i.e. Tukakgomo and Eerste Geluk, Mapodile just south of Steelpoort.

#### **Municipal Growth Points (MGP):**

Municipal growth points have less economic activities as compared to the district and provincial growth points. These municipal growth points serve mainly the surrounding farming areas and most have higher order goods. However, in traditional rural villages the economic sector is relatively small. There are few local businesses but supported by a large number of population (GSDM LED, 2003). In GTM the municipal growth points are Ohrigstad, Driekop and Mecklenburg. These settlements except Ohrigstad are expected to grow faster due to mining related development occurring around them. More services need therefore to be rendered in these settlements. Ohrigstad is a small rustic town located along major roads of R36. The town is stagnant with little building activity taking place. There are number of vacant stands and business premises in Ohrigstad.

These properties are also poorly maintained. This blight is the sign that Ohrigstad is declining or under pressure. It currently serves as a service centre for the surrounding farms. The area has potential for tourist-based accommodation and as a refreshment stop-over for visitors passing by. Mecklenburg is located in the former Lebowa homeland territory along the R37 Dilokong Corridor. The settlement of Mecklenburg is anchored by the police station and the hospital, and surrounded by the series of hills forming an amphitheatre around an extensive flat land. The settlement is formed along the movement spine road (R37) and a number of roads taking off this main route at almost regular intersection. Generally, the housing densities in these areas are not more than 10 units per ha.

---

### **Population Concentration Points (PCPs):**

These are clusters of individual settlements with large number of people and high population densities. Usually these settlements have a small or no economic base but with meaningful social facilities and a substantial number of people. "In most instances the PCPs form part of the settlement cluster that also has one or more growth points within a cluster. The PCPs are mainly located adjacent to the tarred road or intersections of main district roads which provide accessibility to job opportunities elsewhere" (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 25). In GTM, there are two population concentration points: Riba Cross and Praktiseer. Praktiseer is a fast growing settlement that is merging with Bothashoek. Some of the informal settlements around the east and south of Praktiseer e.g. Gamatodi are in the process of being formalized.

### **Local Service Points (LSP):**

LSPs are those settlement with a population of 5 000 people or more and do not form part of any clusters. Most of these settlements are dispersed and it is only in few instances where two or more settlements grouped to each other (GSDM ISDF, 2005). "The potential for self-sustained development is limited by the lack of development in these settlements" (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 29). However, some LSPs have a potential to develop based on population growth or servicing function potential. Some of these settlements have well-developed social facilities and are big in size compared to the third and fourth order settlements. The LSP settlements in GTM are; viz, Kgautswana, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Mophalema, Mampuru and Extension, Molokela A and B and Leboeng. Most of these settlements are small in sizes, and are located a distance from each other and this makes it difficult to provide public facilities unless these are sited adjacent to a movement route (taxi or buses).

### **Village Service Point:**

This category of settlements in the settlement hierarchy has been identified to allow for circumstances in mainly traditional rural areas where three or more settlements are located in such a way that they are interdependent or linked to one another by means of a specific social infrastructure. These settlements are mutually dependent on these services. The settlements are small and have small number of people. For instance, there is only one high school in Maretlwaneng, Maadiswane and Gamamogolo (North West of Penge).

### **Corridor development**

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS), was developed due to the need to put in place a development framework that should guide growth and development in Limpopo. With its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development, the PGDS aims to create a conducive environment for the people of the province to participate in the provincial



---

economy. It is informed by the National Spatial Development Plan (NSDP), and all provincial documents that have a bearing on growth and development in Limpopo.

The primary objectives of PGDS are:

- to improve the quality of people's life;
- to promote employment opportunities and sustainable economic growth;
- to address unique social issues; and
- to promote participatory and efficient governance.

The PGDS identifies development of corridors as areas where development strategies concentrate economic activities within a defined spatial area. A few of these corridors traverse GTM area.

### **Dilokong corridor**

Dilokong corridor is identified in the Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy (2005) and was earlier identified as a Spatial Development Initiative (SDI) (1999) by the national Department of Trade and Industry. This corridor runs from Polokwane, along R37 through Burgersfort to Lydenburg. The section of the Dilokong corridor running through GTM is expected to attract mining related industry, retail and service businesses, medium density housing, higher order social activities, etc, concentrated in settlements like Driekop, Riba Cross, and Mecklenburg. The Spatial Development Framework must reflect on these proposals.

### **Burgersfort Stoffberg Corridor**

This corridor runs from Burgersfort via Steelpoort to Stoffberg. Along this corridor there are a couple of mines and related heavy engineering activities taking place hence the corridor play an important in the development of mining industry. The further development of this corridor will increase economy.

### **Mining Belt**

There is the abundance of precious mineral deposit in a North-south direction on west part of the study area. The mining related development follows the eastern limb of the bushveld complex from the der Brochen in the south to Twickenham mines in the north and beyond the local authority boundary. The eastern limb of the bushveld complex (mining belt) is emerging as important structuring element of the GTM spatial development, which will be increasingly dominant in future.

The mining activities will affect mainly the western quadrant of the study area. With a number of mining activities throughout the local municipality more pressure is exacted on the provision of housing and infrastructure needs, the existence of the nodal point in Mecklenburg, Driekop, Burgersfort and Steelpoort, further add to the housing and infrastructure provision needs. It is



---

expected that retail and the service businesses will respond to the opening of mines and the development of housing by also locating close to these areas. In time, this may eventually alter the current fragmented spatial pattern by creating few large urban settlements, if the expected scale of mining activities materialise.

The proposed Dilokong SDI corridor which builds on the energy generated by the new mines viz, Marula, Twickenham, Modikwa starts to exhibit how the location of the platinum group metal is to reconfigure the spatial structure of GTM. The anticipated housing, rental and industrial development in Burgersfort and Steelpoort will reinforce these two towns as foci of urban development in GTM.

### **Tenure Arrangement**

The fourth and final structuring element of GTM spatial pattern is tenure arrangement. The municipal area of GTM is dominated by about ninety very large original farms distributed across the municipality. The north-western areas have comparatively smaller, multiple, diffused and attenuated settlements than the few but compact settlement on eastern part. The former comprise mainly of tribal land and were part of the former Lebowa homeland territory where Black population had been forced by apartheid laws and policies to settle. The registered owners of the various farms in former Lebowa territory are the state (RSA, South Development Trust and still Lebowa government), traditional communities and authorities. In these areas the traditional authorities, still prefer to settle the households affiliated to particular clan. Sometimes the Traditional Authorities powers to allocate land were supplemented by local magistrate, relevant officials of Lebowa government, and also national government. Land allocation procedures led by the tribal authorities and simple quantum of African population resulted in a particular settlement pattern i.e. myriad of small settlements. This is further underscored by lack of formal settlement planning in former Lebowa territory.

The southern and the eastern parts (in the vicinity of Steelpoort, Burgersfort and Ohrigstad) of the municipal area is comprised of privately owned land and mainly used for agricultural purposes as urban settlement development or subdivision of farms were prohibited or made difficult by laws of the previous era. The apartheid laws further prohibited African households to settle on these permanently farms unless they were workers on the farm. In spite of removal of apartheid laws the traditions and practices in accessing land have hardly changed. The tribal land is still allocated on the patronage basis with little formal settlement planning. The continuation of historic pattern of ownership of land and current use makes it very difficult to reverse the legal uncertainties and inability to formally plan the human settlements resulting in poor provision of engineering services. The current locations of many planned housing are doing little to address this.

GTM has adopted a unified land use management system across its municipal area. Historically parts of the GTM area fell into self- governing territory of Lebowa and province of Transvaal. The apartheid laws resulted in different land use and ownership regulations being applicable in the two areas. The Black Laws Amendment Act 56 of 1944 specifically excluded the application of the provincial townships ordinances in self governing territory “Instead, separate regulations regarding township establishment and development in the urban areas were published in terms of the Proclamation R293 of 1962 entitled Regulations for the Administration and Control of Township in Black Areas promulgated in terms of the Black Administration act 38 of 1927 and Development Trust and Land Act 18 of 1936” (, van Wyk, Planning Law,1999). Evidently Praktiseer, Mecklenburg A and B, and GaMapodile were established in terms of this proclamation.

Although Proclamation R293 has no elaborate land use management system but it does make provision to alter the building and use of various facilities within the township at the discretion of township superintendent, or Commissioner. The rest of the traditional settlements and the land within former Lebowa territory were regulated in terms of Proclamation R188 of 1969 entitled Black Areas Land Regulations. This proclamation” ... contains measures to designate areas for arable and residential allotment, to control, maintain and develop such land and to issue occupational permits (Permission to Occupy Certificates) for residential, business, church, school and arable allotments (Greater Tubatse Spatial Development Framework, 2005). The proclamation however contains no land use planning provisions (van Wyk, Planning Law, 1999).

Development within the former Transvaal province part of GTM is regulated though the Town-Planning and Township Ordinance 1986 (Ordinance No 15 of 1986). In terms of this Ordinance three Town-Planning schemes for Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad were enacted. The town-planning schemes provide detailed measures to manage land uses within each scheme area. Recently the Greater Tubatse Land Use Scheme was compiled in order to harmonize the different schemes operating in the municipal area. The Map 6 of mainly areas around Burgersfort was promulgated in 2006. Currently the municipality is working on Map 6 for Steelpoort area that will be promulgated with the Greater Tubatse Land Use Scheme 2006 scheme clauses. There is not indication when a similar exercise will this be done for Ohrigstad. The Map 6 series generally exclude rural areas. Consequently development in these areas of the Greater Tubatse Municipality relies on other laws such as Development Facilitation Act, Proclamation R293 of 1962, Less Formal Township Establishment Act, etc. that allows specific use zones to be created through township application.

In order to overhaul the fractured land use management in various parts, the GTM with the Assistance of the Provincial Department of Local Government and Housing has prepared a land use management system that will cohere regulation and facilitation of land development across the municipal area.



---

This work was expected to be complete in May 2007. This exercise will afford the opportunity to develop appropriate land development management in former Lebowa territory within the same legal framework as the more developed urban nodes of former Transvaal province like Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The challenge in preparing this scheme is that it should provide certainty and predictability that will allow the private investor to plan long term but also allow flexibility to adapt to fast changing circumstances.

### **2.3.2 Land issues may lead to future social tensions**

At least 50% of the land in Greater Tubatse Municipality is under claims. Majority of this claims are in the rural areas of which are submitted by Tribal Authorities and individuals. Successful land restitution is sometimes undermined by the profile of beneficiaries who, mainly as a result of their limited financial resources, skills etc require for productive utilisation of the land resources once handed over to them. The mining developments taking place in farms like Maandagshoek, Driekop, Twickenham, Hackney and Annesley are posing seriously tribal rivalry. This is caused by cases whereby more than one Chief is claiming compensations for the land to be mined. There is a need for the Government to finalise the land claims issues to avoid disputes prevailing in the area for the mining developments to proceed without dismay. The Government has to proceed to conduct capacity building courses to the communities in need for proper management of the land after the claims have been finalised.

## ***2.4 ECONOMIC PROFILE***

The northern area of the GTM is economically the most marginal region of the Limpopo province contributing minimally to the economic stability of the Province. There is virtually no economic base and the area is solely dependent on government handouts and migrant labour income for survival. Most of the economic activities in the area are derived from adjacent regions within Limpopo province and Mpumalanga Province where the major business centres of the region are located.

It must also be noted that no other region has suffered more from the spatial policies of the previous government like the area of GTM. These caused large-scale rural sprawl and population density explosions in areas that were marginal to begin with. This has lead to the degradation of the environment and total collapse of traditional farming in these marginal regions. Few areas in Greater Tubatse municipality have access to bulk infrastructure necessary to support industrial and tourism development. Access to municipal services is relatively high in the urban areas but should be



---

extended to the rural areas to unlock potential where sensible development in line with the requirements of residents can be undertaken.

The following sections will give a broad overview of the various sectors contributing to the economy in the GTM:

1. Agriculture
2. Mining
3. Manufacturing
4. Trade
5. Tourism

### **Level of Education of the Labour Force**

The level of education of the labour force gives an indication of the degree to which the population is employable, the impact on employment and unemployment as well as on the type of job opportunities which should be sought.

The largest percentage of the labour force has no education whatsoever, and those that do, either have achieved a primary school education only or only a part of the prescribed secondary education, not necessarily matric.

Additional information for the Municipal Demarcation Board indicates that 20,8% of the population under the age of 15 are illiterate with 19,9% of the population older than 15 being illiterate which provides us with a better understanding of the problem with respect to the type of work opportunities the need to be created to alleviate the employment shortfall.

### **Agriculture and Forestry**

Farming is an important economic resource as a wide range of products are cultivated owing to good soil conditions, the sub-tropical climate and reasonable access to water. The following type of products is produced: fruit, vegetables, grain, cotton, citrus, maize, tobacco and meat. The main resources that encourage agricultural production are the Olifants, Steelpoort and Spekboom Rivers, which provide water to the region. These sources of natural water are essential for present and long term irrigation of crops.

No other region in the GTM reveals a higher potential for desertion, resultant from overgrazing over a prolonged period by a highly impoverished rural population that struggles to plan and control their area. Their lack of skills prevents them from managing their resource for long-term production. This type of farming makes the region vulnerable to periodic droughts that affect both the regional resources and the potential to generate work opportunities for the unemployed.



---

The minimal contribution of the Steelpoort, Spekboom and Olifants Rivers towards overall irrigation of crops in the northern region is critical due to the declining potential of dry-land cultivation. Irrigation is expensive and underground water supply is not necessarily sustainable in the long term. The total value of agricultural products is marginal. With the exception of the creativity of the people, mining still presents the largest opportunity in the GTM area to a sustainable base, whereby it generates its own income and opportunities that is not dependent on government handouts.

The intrusion of the Volcanic Bushveld Igneous Complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system resulted in great metamorphism, which caused the introduction of many minerals including chrome, vanadium, platinum, asbestos and magnetite.

- Chrome is mined extensively at four mines and the product is exported by rail and sea to overseas destinations.
- Vanadium is mined and smelted at only one mine and this product caters for most of the demand in the country.
- Platinum is found in the well-known Merensky Ridge and this resource accounts for more than 50% of all platinum resources on earth. Except for smaller mines, platinum was until recently very unexploited. Three large platinum mines are planned and under construction in the area, and it is anticipated that these will create approximately 6 000 job opportunities.
- Two Andalusite mines exist in the area.
- Clay is mined at one mine and most of the product is used for manufacturing of cat litter.
- Asbestos was mined at Penge and Taung, but because asbestos products have been banned worldwide, the mines were closed down and are currently being rehabilitated.
- Slate is mined in the Ohrigstad area and is used to manufacture roof and floor tiles.
- Silica is mined for the production of sand and stone aggregate, and serves as a flux in the chrome smelting process.
- Magnetite is an iron-ore mined at Goede Hoop and transported to Witbank for the production of steel in the Highveld Steel Plant.
- Magnisite was mined extensively in the Burgersfort area, but as it does not meet the required standard anymore, mining operations were ceased.

Although there are several mines in the area, the existing resources remain unexploited. Investment in this sector is important as it brings with it investment in infrastructure, results in creation of job opportunities and generates many other economic spin-offs. The lack of economic growth in the region warrants special attention and support to optimise the available opportunities. However, cognisance should be taken of the outflow of money from the mines to other regions. Government should establish a means to retain spending power in the area in order to create spin-off industry and eventual development.





---

### 2.4.1 Tourism

Little status quo information is available on tourism in the region. GTM has a very underdeveloped tourism base, with most tourist attractions presently being located beyond the boundaries of GTM, to include places such as Lydenburg, Pligrim's Rest, Blyde River Canyon, Tzaneen and Magoebaskloof.

However, there is definite potential to develop tourism and thereby to diversify the economic base of the local municipal area. The local population has the potential to part take in the tourism market with the creation of arts and crafts which are widely sought after to be sold in established local markets. The existence of the Strydom Tunnel market is a good example of how the region can explore tourism. However, this sector will not develop on its own, but should be assisted through training and management. The development of the Local Economic Development Strategy is being developed and will assist in the assessment of tourism potential of the area.

Presently, there are four modern holiday lodges in the area situated in the Bushveld catering for tourists and business people. Furthermore, the following places have been identified for possible development of tourism activities:

- Mahubahube
- Mankele
- Ga- Makgotho
- Echo Caves
- The Strydom Tunnel
- Taung and Penge
- Phiring
- Djate
- Madikabje
- Madikadike
- Mafarafara (a cultural village is to be established)

Evidently there is much opportunity to expand this sector.



---

### 2.4.2 Expanded Public Works Programmes

The GTM has identified Capital Projects from the 2009/10 Financial which shall be implemented through the Extended Public Works Programme and the projects are:

PROJECT	2009/10
OHRIGSTAD INTERNAL ROAD	4 897 300.00
BURGERSFORT INTERNAL STREETS	4 800 000.00
MARESELENG SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE	1 500 977.81
MANYAKA SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE	1 500 000.00
DIPHALE SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE	1 500 000.00
TUKAKGOMO SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE	1 500 000.00
PRAKTISEER INTERNAL ROAD	5 400 000.00
KGAUTSWANE ACCESS ROAD	2 800 000.00
RIBA CROSS TO GA RIBA ACCESS ROAD	3 520 000.00
MORABA ACCESS ROAD (Leboeng)	2 640 000.00
TJATE AND LEBOENG COMMUNITY HALLS	4 350 000 00

## 2.5 HOUSING AND MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE

### 2.5.1 Housing sector plan

Bulk of the 66 611 units within GTM are found in rural and peri-urban settlements. For historically reasons these rural or peri-urban settlements occurred within the former Lebowa homeland part of the municipality. Generally these rural settlements are very small with most of them comprising of less than 1000 housing units. There are close to 180 settlements spread across the GTM area. Although the settlements are scattered they are only found in the northern and north-western parts of the municipal area with private housing developments taking place in the southern part of the GTM.

The biggest complex of settlements occur around the Praktiseer/ Bothashoek /GaMatodi and Rivercross where about 40 000 people reside, which is more than 15% of the total population. Another expansive cluster of settlements is the band along R37 (Dilokong Corridor) that includes Mecklenburg and Driekop. There are other eight clusters of settlements: Low Cost Settlements



---

that are comprised of relatively fewer housing units. These include a linear grouping of settlements (Parallel to R555) from Mampuru in the south to Eerste Geluk in the north. The Mampuru - Eerste Geluk settlements mainly accommodate people working in the mines, retail and industries around Steelpoort. The other clusters of settlements are around Alverton- Mahlasi, Kgotlopong-Kgautswana, Matokomane-Taung, Mabotsa, GaMoraba, Makubu- Matloulela, Mapareng-Tswenyane, GaMaepa-GaMalekana and Penge and its environs.

The majority of these settlements are unplanned. There are however few planned and formal housing development within the GTM that were planned prior to 1994 i.e. Mecklenburg A and B, Penge, Driekop, Mapodile/EersteGeluk and Praktiseer. These settlements except Mecklenburg A and B and Driekop in the main enjoy full engineering services like waterborne sewerage, water connected to plumbing fixtures inside the house, some or most roads are surfaced with asphalt, regular waste disposal and electricity. These settlements together provide about 6000 residential erven.

The unplanned villages generally have poor services characterized by gravel roads, self-made pit toilets and lack of electricity and solid waste disposal. However in most settlements water is provided through standpipes at least along the main roads. As stated above, historically the former “white towns” of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad had limited housing stock. Before the recent housing development associated with the expansion of platinum group minerals mining activities there were only 405 formal houses in these towns (299 on township erven and 106 on farm portion) as late as 2001/2002. High level of engineering services was generally provided in these areas including housing on the farm portions. In the farm portions there was reliance to on-site services, e.g. septic tanks, water boreholes, etc.

Until very recently the formal housing stock in the entire municipal area was about formally demarcated housing erven estimated to be about 6000, which is just 10% more of the total housing stock. A significant number of housing in these areas is still rudimentary in terms of quality of material and construction technology. Most of these houses are in Driekop, Mecklenburg and parts of Praktiseer, This underscores the importance of formalizing housing in peri-urban settlements in appropriate locations so that the residents can have more secure tenure so that high level of engineering and several services can be extended and housing could be improved. The table below indicates household by type of main dwelling in GTM.



	Census 2001	CS 2007
House or brick on a separate stand or yard	36222	48497
Traditional dwelling/huts/structure made of traditional materials	9568	7593
Flat in block of flats	364	66
Town/cluster/semi detached house(simple: duplex: triplex)	208	66
House/flat room in backyard	520	1132
Informal dwelling/shack		
In backyard	1404	1998
Not in back yard e.g. in an informal/squatter campb settlement	3276	5528
Room/flatlet not in back yard but on a shared property	312	733
Caravan or tent	156	66
Private ship/boat	00	00
Workers's hostel(room/bed)	00	733
Other	00	199
<b>Total</b>	<b>52000</b>	<b>66611</b>

**Table 18: Household by type of main dwelling (Source Stats SA.CS 2007)**

### Housing Need for the Period 2008-2012

TYPE	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
TRADITIONAL	5440	5518	5590	5659	5726	5790
INFORMAL	3677	3729	3778	3825	3870	3913
BACKYARD	1574	1597	1617	1637	1657	1675
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10691</b>	<b>10844</b>	<b>10985</b>	<b>11121</b>	<b>11253</b>	<b>11378</b>
	<b>2007 - 2008</b>	<b>2008 - 2009</b>	<b>2009 - 2010</b>	<b>2010 - 2011</b>	<b>2011 - 2012</b>	<b>2007 - 2012</b>
% growth per annum	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.3

Source: Limpopo Province Multi-year Housing Plan 2012, August 2007, Africon and Themba Maluleka Consortium



---

In terms of the report prepared by EastCon for Steelpoort Valley Producers Forum about 8500 additional housing is required to accommodate new mining workers and their families in the short term. These housing units will be distributed as follows: Burgersfort (3500) Praktiseer (2500 residential erven), Driekop (2000 residential erven) and Steelpoort (500 residential erven). In 2003, specific sites were identified to locate the required housing units.

The proposed housing development at Driekop (part of Dilokong Corridor) is located on the eastern side of Modikwa Mine but on the western side of R37 on the farm Hendricksplaats 281 KT. At Burgersfort, housing is proposed in five different locations on portions of farms Leeuwvallen 297 KT, Aapiesdoorndraai 297 KT, Witgatboom 316 KT and Mooifontein 313 KT. These farms are vacant properties from eastern, to northern and western parts of the existing town.

At Praktiseer the proposed development is located to the east and south of the existing township of Praktiseer 275 KT and Aapiesdoorndraai respectively. At Steelpoort a medium income housing i.e. Steelpoort Extension 1 and 4 was recently completed on the portion of Goudmyn 337kT on the western side of R555. Between 2002 – 2006 residential township of Burgersfort Extensions 10, 15, 16, 26, 30 and 34 in Burgersfort town yielding just more than 2500 erven were approved. This is a testimony to rapid demand for housing.

### **Critical housing related issues**

- Staffing shortages with only one person (building inspector) working on housing in the municipality.
- Lacking experience/expertise regarding technical aspects around housing in the municipal area.
- Poor communication and information dissemination between Limpopo Provincial Government and the local authority regarding housing matters.
- Lacking consumer education for housing beneficiaries.
- The bulk water, sanitation and electricity network in and around the various Development Nodes will have to be extensively upgraded to cater for projected future growth.
- No land within the municipal area belongs to the municipality, while some of the land portions belonging to the other spheres of government are subject to land claims.

### **2.5.2 Water**

GTM is a water services provider and the Sekhukhune district municipality is the Water services Authority. This status is only applicable to GTM in the proclaimed areas and towns such as Burgersfort, Steelpoort, Ohrigstad, Praktiseer and Ga-Mapodile and the District is responsible for the service in the rural areas. Due to the rapid growth of the municipality, GTM has made an application to



---

the Minister and MEC for local government to be designated as both the water and sanitation Authority and is still a-waiting for a response.

### **Water Source and Network**

This relates to water supplied through the municipal system. There are three main sources of water within GTM:

- Abstraction from surface sources within the area of jurisdiction (dams, springs, large rainwater collectors such as natural rock surfaces or streams). There are 3 main rivers in GTM from which water is collected, i.e. Spekboom, Steelpoort, Tubatse and Olifants rivers.
- Abstraction from groundwater sources within the area of jurisdiction (boreholes or dug wells);
- Purchase from external sources (e.g. bottled water)

**There are five water schemes within the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. These are:**

1. Lebalelo water scheme (northern portion)
2. Penge local sources (north eastern portion)
3. Lower Steelpoort Tubatse water supply scheme (central portion)
4. Blyde Local source (eastern portion)
5. De Hoop 1,8, and 13 water scheme (western portion)

Historically piped potable water at GTM was available only in the towns of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad, few ‘black’ formal townships e.g. Praktiseer and Eerste Geluk, mines and public institutions, e.g. hospital, police stations, etc. Most public institutions had their own supply system, mainly from boreholes. Recently the water supply network has been extended for domestic uses to many villages within the former Lebowa homeland territory. In the rural or peri-urban areas, water is provided mainly through standpipes on the streets. It is therefore not surprising that “17 % of the people obtain their water from natural resources which includes rivers, streams and rainfall, 51.8 % of people obtain water from public taps, 6.8% from a borehole and only 12.3% from an on-site tap” . Based on the census survey, 2007, it is expected that the proportion of urban households will increase gradually in future as people move from scattered (remote) villages to denser population concentration points where more services are available.

The voluntary movement of young people away from remote rural settlements will reduce water demand at these places in future and increase water demand at the concentration points where the people are moving. It is important to prioritise planning of larger and denser settlements where people are migrating towards for service delivery to ensure greater impact.



---

The protracted drought in Sekhukhune region has forced the public authorities to speed up the extension of water network or delivery of water through tanks in the rural / peri-urban areas. This demand has been exacerbated by the increasing densification of few settlements where population is gravitating towards. The recent proliferation of mining activities, edging closer to twenty in the municipal area will be more than double the amount of water required in the future. In this regard the estimated total mining water demand was between 27.2 and 38.5 millilitres per day in 2005 and is projected to be between 76.1 and 100.1 by 2020.

The recent investigation by the Department of Water Affairs confirmed that most feasible option to improve water supply in this drought stricken region was to construct De Hoop dam and bulk raw water distribution system with connections of Olifants via Lebalelo Water Scheme. The construction of the dam has commenced and will only be functional in 2010.

#### **Consumer Profile:**

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has entered into a Public Private Partnership project with the National Treasury for the conducting of study to commence in June 2009 on water supply and reticulation in the area, however there are currently five known categories of consumer profile; viz. households, mines, industrial, commercial and the others, which refers to users such as irrigation, institutional, etc. There is no available database on the number of commercial users in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. However, it can be noted that there is a spatial concentration of commercial activities at urban nodes i.e. Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad.

“Total consumption (for commercial activities) can be estimated as a small fraction of domestic consumption and is unlikely to change much in the foreseeable future. Other consumers include agriculture and government institutional users” (GSDM WSP, 2005, p: 38). The commercial users are highly competitive users with well established water rights.

Platinum mines are by far the greatest consumers of water in Sekhukhune district, followed by irrigation and domestic use. The (mines) water needs are likely to increase even further in the medium term. Irrigation needs are also likely to increase considerably with the re- establishment of former government irrigation schemes (RESIS Project by Department of Agriculture) that is currently underway. The spatial plan should take cognisance of the need to extend water infrastructure particularly to meet water requirements of mines and households. **Table** below indicates different water sources in GTM.



	Census 2001	CS 2007
Piped water		
Inside the dwelling	1924	5595
Inside the yard	6968	8193
From access point to outside the yard	23318	34575
Bore hole	2288	4529
Spring	572	133
Dam/Pool	988	133
River/stream	12948	10790
Water vendor	572	1931
Rainwater tank	156	266
Other	2236	466
<b>Total</b>	<b>52 000</b>	<b>66611</b>

**Table 11: Household water source by type (Source Stats SA.CS 2007)**

### **2.5.2.1 Free Basic Services**

Most Greater Tubatse households can be defined as poor or indigent – where the total income is below R1, 500 per month. Present, approximately 60% of the households in Greater Tubatse fall into this category, however the municipality updates its Indigent Register on annual basis. These are the households to which Free Basic Water must be supplied, and to whom the Equitable Share subsidy applies. The Municipality has last updated its Indigent Policy and Register for provision of Free Basic Services during 2008/09 financial year. For 2009/10 financial year the Municipality has budgeted an amount of R318, 000, for Free Basic Water services.





---

### 2.5.3 Sanitation

The water services provider status which has been delegated to GTM in towns of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad also includes the provisioning of sanitation services to the identified areas. Only 8.5 % of households have access to waterborne sewerage systems and they are concentrated in and around Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad. The three towns within Tubatse Municipality are served with potable and waterborne sewer system.

In rural areas, it is estimated that 25% of all villages are served to RDP level of service. Generally, sanitation facilities in some villages are in poor state (GSDM Cross Border Feasibility Study, 2003). Most industrial consumers are in the existing urban centres (e.g. Burgersfort) and discharge their effluent into the municipal sewers for treatment at the Waste Water Treatment Works. The list of the current status of Wastewater Treatment Works is indicated below:

Location	Type	Present capacity	Requirement
Burgersfort	Conventional	1.5MI / day	Increase capacity to 5 MI/ day Refurbish
Praktiseer	Ponds	0.4MI / day (est)	Presently being upgraded
Penge	Convventional	Unknown	Investigate replacing with ponds

**Table: List of wastewater treatment works and oxidation ponds, Source: (GDSM WSP 2005)**

There are also oxidation ponds at Ga-Mapodile and Ohrigstad and sewer treatment plant in Steelpoort which is over capacity. "The Steelpoort sewerage plant is in poor state of repair as a result of some of the equipment not functioning as per design specifications.

There is a clear overloading of the plant due to chemical toilet and septic tank discharge at treatment work ". "However there is a planned sewerage works downstream for Steelpoort and Winterveldt.

Almost 70.5 % of the households use VIP (Ventilated Improved Toilets) toilets with no bucket systems in use. In terms of the National Sanitation Policy, there is a variety of forms or equivalent of VIP as long as it meets certain criteria, in terms of cost, structures, health benefits and environmental impact". Bucket latrines are the most obvious that do not meet RDP requirements.

The envisaged increase urbanisation within the GTM will invariably require substantial investment in bulk sanitation infrastructure. Table below indicates household by type of toilet facility in GTM.

	Census 2001	CS 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	2392	4796
Flush toilets with septic tanks	468	865
Dry toilet facility	00	2931
Chemical toilet	1248	4330
Pit latrine with ventilation(VIP)	5564	46961
None	13468	6728

**Table: Households by type of toilet facility (Source Stats SA.CS 2007)**

#### 2.5.4 Electricity

GTM is not the electricity provider and this is the sole competency of ESKOM and DME. The municipality is only responsible for the coordination of the service by making sure that communities are consulted and by compiling a priority list. The number of households using electricity grew from 24232 in 2001 to 44030 in 2007 and this resulted in capacity shortage in the area. This is a 19.5% improvement. The only provider of electricity in the region is ESKOM; which has installed basic infrastructure to provide electricity to the communities. For most part, the rural population has no electricity. Lack of access to electricity to some villages poses a problem to the GTM as it impacts negatively on local economic development and community projects. It is then important that ESKOM and DME speed up the process of electrification by making sure that all communities have access to electricity by 2012 as set in the millennium targets.

	Census 2001	CS 2007
Electricity	24232	44030
Gas	104	67
Paraffin	2600	2931
Candles	24544	18917
Solar	156	00
Other	364	666
<b>Total</b>	<b>52000</b>	<b>66611</b>

**Table: Household by type of energy /fuel used for lighting (Source Stats SA. CS 2007)**



	Census 2001	CS 2007
Electricity	8736	27364
Gas	260	67
Paraffin	3848	5262
Wood	36608	32506
Coal	1040	466
Animal dung	364	67
Other	1144	999
<b>Total</b>	<b>52000</b>	<b>66611</b>

**Table: Household by type of energy /fuel used for heating (Source Stats SA. CS 2007)**

	Census 2001	CS 2007
Electricity	8372	26977
Gas	780	333
Paraffin	6188	7860
Wood	35412	31174
Coal	364	200
Animal dung	416	00
Solar	208	00
Other	260	67
<b>Total</b>	<b>52000</b>	<b>66611</b>

**Table: Household by type of energy /fuel used for cooking (Source Stats SA. CS 2007)**



---

#### **2.5.4.1 Free Basic Electricity**

The main challenges facing GTM revolves around the electricity capacity in the area as outlined by Eskom. Improved awareness in terms of the collection of tokens by beneficiaries also needs to be improved. Currently only 6.96% of the total households in GTM are receiving Free Basic Electricity. For the 2009/10 financial year, the Municipality has budgeted an amount of R4, 000,000 for Free Basic Electricity Services.

### **2.5.5 Roads and transport**

#### **2.5.5.1 Transport**

GTM integrated transport plan indicates that there are two modes of public transport found in the GTM area, viz, railway and road transport. The road transport is the common public transport to provide service to the community in remote areas, i.e. buses (Greater North Transport) and mini-taxis.

The route utilisation survey recorded 405 taxi vehicles and 18 Great North Transport buses and the unknown number of other private bus transport companies like, Sekhukhune express, Mahlangu bus services and Thembaletu bus services providing service in this municipal area.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within the Burgersfort and Steelpoort areas are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy. The survey also showed a high volume of weekend operations to transport shoppers from rural hinterlands to Burgersfort. The taxi route survey showed that there were 71 taxi and bus routes in Greater Tubatse Municipality but in this survey the outward bound and inward bound route were individually identified.

These routes virtually penetrate all the villages around the urban centres of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad. The spatial structure of GTM particularly the radial nature of public transport into and from Burgersfort town sees this town function as a focal point but there is no real inter-modal system to speak of. The buses and the taxis do not feed each other but generally compete along the same routes. The buses however tend to pick the denser routes. The Burgersfort town is a hub and to a lesser extent Steelpoort function as transport interchange where passengers can change routes within the GTM area or beyond.

In terms of destination Burgersfort function as fulcrum of the local taxi movement with the rest going to either Ohrigstad or Steelpoort. There are long distance taxis operating from three urban nodes going to areas beyond municipal boundaries such as Polokwane, Witbank, Jane Furse, Middleburg, Tembisa and Johannesburg. Railway transport of general freight is only rendered in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort. There is no passenger train service, particular referring to daily commuter service, operating in the area. Few transport facilities are available in the area and their state is as follows:



---

**The state of taxi ranks is as follows:**

- 28.6 % of taxi facilities are on street facilities;
- 85.7 of taxi facilities are informal facilities;
- 8.6 % of taxi facilities have lighting;
- 17.6 % of taxi facilities are paved;
- 2.9 % of taxi facilities have public phones;
- 14.3% of taxi facilities have offices;
- 11.4 % of taxi facilities have shelters; and
- 14.3 % of taxi facilities have ablution facilities

(Public Transport Plan [Draft], 2004, Vol 2 of 4)

**Roads and storm water**

The road network of Greater Tubatse is approximately 798.9 km in extent. 39 % of this is a surfaced road and the 61% is comprised of un-surfaced roads. This means the majority of the nodes depend on un-surfaced roads for access to socio-economic opportunities (GTM Local Economic Development - Phase 2, 2007). These un-surfaced roads are particularly found in scattered villages. Most of these roads are poorly maintained and thus transport routes are limited by deteriorating roads. In its quest to upgrade the standard of roads in the area, the municipality has created a public works unit which was officially launched on the 10 September 2009. These roads are mainly used by buses and taxis to transport passengers in the area. Both surfaced and un-surfaced deteriorate during rainy seasons and lack of storm water drainage and bridges worsen the problem.

There is however a fair road networks system that links most areas in Tubatse with major provincial road such as R555, R36 and R37. R37 (which has recently become a national road) connects GTM to other municipal areas and it forms part of the Dilokong Corridor. The poor conditions of roads make public transport critical to the movement of goods and service. But this is undermined by the fact that the settlements are dispersed and have low population densities leaving public transport less frequent.

The busiest roads are Road R37 and R555. These serve also as the main collector routes from the major urban nodes such as Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Bothashoek and the respective villages. These urban nodes are main areas where passengers are concentrated hence are perceived as the major generators of traffic. The mining activities along Road R37 and the villages located along this road



---

also generate high volumes of public transport on this route. It was therefore recommended in the Local Economic Development report that the rehabilitation of R37 should be prioritized.

The availability of stable public transport and different modes of transport (taxis and buses) is a strength that is acknowledged in GTM area. However lack of infrastructure has become a challenge. There is lack of public transport facilities and as such the overwhelming majority of the taxi facilities are informal. The National department of transport, Provincial department of transport together with the municipality are busy with the development of plans for the integrated modal transport facility in the Burgersfort town which will also add value to the transport service after its completion. There are only five identified formal public transport facilities:

1. One at Praktiseer
2. Two in Burgersfort
3. Three in Steelpoort
4. Four in Ohrigstad

The roads resulting in traffic congestion, accidents, high repair and maintenance cost...etc which combine to reduce productivity. Lack of maintenance and upgrade of roads increase the economic inefficiencies of road. There is a need to encourage haulage of goods, to and from the mines to rail system, particularly those in bulk.

#### **2.5.5.2 Roads**

##### **a) Road Infrastructure Analysis**

The road network of Greater Tubatse is approximately 798.9 km in extent. 39 % of this is a surfaced road and the 61% is comprised of un-surfaced roads. This means the majority of the nodes depend on un-surfaced roads for access to socio-economic opportunities (GTM Local Economic Development -Phase 2, 2007). These un-surfaced roads are particularly found in scattered villages.

Most of these roads are poorly maintained and thus transport routes are limited by deteriorating roads. These roads are mainly used by buses and taxis to transport passengers in the area. Both surfaced and un-surfaced deteriorate during rainy seasons and lack of storm water drainage and bridges worsen the problem. When roads become impassable, the travelling time and maintenance cost of vehicles increases.

There is however a fair road networks system that links most areas in Tubatse with major provincial road such as R555, R36 and R37. R37 (which has recently become a national road) connects GTM to other municipal areas and it forms part of the Dilokong Corridor. This mobility road enhances the ease and the rapid movement of vehicles. Generally, most villages are well serviced and accessible as the taxi or bus run along the central spine route (See Sections 3.1



---

and 3.2). Because of the topography housing development generally forms a band or strip with no more than five rows of stands parallel to the central spine road.

As argued above, the road system of GTM does promote efficient movement of people to various destinations. This makes public transport critical to the movement of goods and service. But this is undermined by the fact that the settlements are dispersed and have low population densities leaving public transport less frequent. Integration and densification of selected settlements is thus desirable to overcome these problems. In section 3.1 it is argued that the central spine road usually links a series of villages, which significantly improve circulation amongst villages and the three urban nodes. Within the settlement cluster (see Section 4.8) walking along the central spine route to the next village is possible.

The busiest roads are Road R37 and R555. These serve also as the main collector routes from the major urban nodes such as Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Bothashoek and the respective villages. These urban nodes are main areas where passengers are concentrated hence are perceived as the major generators of traffic. The mining activities along Road R37 and the villages located along this road also generate high volumes of public transport on this route. It was therefore recommended in the Local Economic Development report that the rehabilitation of R37 should be prioritized.

The availability of stable public transport and different modes of transport (taxis and buses) is a strength that is acknowledged in GTM area. However lack of infrastructure has become a challenge. There is lack of public transport facilities, as the overwhelming majority of the taxi facilities are informal. There are only eight identified formal public transport facilities.

Loading and off-loading facilities need to be provided to cater for all the public transport operators, especial along major routes. Rail transport system on the other hand is unable to meet the demand of transport service in the mines. The increasing mining activities in the GTM put more pressure on the road resulting in traffic congestion, accidents, high repair and maintenance cost...etc which combine to reduce productivity. Lack of maintenance and upgrade of roadm increase the economic inefficiencies of road. There is a need to encourage haulage of goods, to and from the mines to rail system, particularly those in bulk.

#### **b) Current Road Proposals**

Due to increased traffic congestion along the major route of R37, it is proposed in the Public Transportation Plan of 2004 that the public transport facilities along Dilokong Corridor (R37) should be developed to ensure that mine workers have ease of access to transport. It was also suggested loading and off-loading facilities for public transport at strategic points in the villages be provided. Due to dominance of taxis in the area there is a need for the provision of taxi facilities.



In addressing the accessibility challenges, the National Department of Transport developed a rural transport development programme and the Integrated Mobility and Access Project (IRMA). IRMA was launched in Greater Tubatse in 2006. [According to the National Public Transportation Plan, 2007, six 'rural' district municipality were earmarked for IRMA programme. Sekhukhune District is one of the selected municipalities with Tubatse being the targeted local municipality]. The projects that will be implemented in Greater Tubatse will focus on the upgrading of roads and the construction of cycle and pedestrian paths. They are budgeted for R10 million and are expected to be implemented over 3 years (National Public Transportation Plan, 2007). Currently, there is no comprehensive plan for transport in GTM. However the Greater Sekhukhune District is also in the process of developing a District wide Road Master Plan that will audit the information that the district has in terms of the road network and will further suggest strategies for road maintenance. There is one major road reconstruction project proposal, i.e. R37 Eastern Link By-Pass Road in Burgersfort aimed at reducing traffic flow through Burgersfort CBD. Most of the other projects listed on the GTM IDP and on Limpopo Road Agency programme are largely of road maintenance nature in both urban and rural areas i.e. rehabilitation and tarring of road. However there is a specific budget allocated for tarring of roads to villages by the Provincial Department of Transport.

## 2.5.6 Waste management and removal

Waste management services are rendered in few areas of GTM by municipality or independent contractor in private properties. Dumping and burning of waste is the more common way of disposing waste. Refuse removal needs refuse dumps (landfill sites, etc) to enable a healthy and safe dumping process. Most villages in Tubatse lack access to these services. The rate of improvement in refuse removal has also been very slow. Starting off a low base of only 3484 of the households having their refuse removed by municipality weekly, the situation only improved to 4729 of the households by 2007. Table below indicate household by type of refuse disposal in GTM.

	Census 2001	CS 2007
Removed by local authority /private company		
At least once a week	3484	4729
Less often	312	733
Communal refuse dump	260	932
Own refuse dump	33852	50454
No refuse disposal	14092	8926
Other	00	67
<b>Total</b>	<b>52000</b>	<b>66611</b>

**Table: Household by type of refuse disposal (Source Stats SA.CS 2007)**





The survey conducted by STATS SA in 2007 shows that only 2.9 percent of the total households in the municipality have experienced a positive improvement with regards to refuse removal. The number of households receiving the service below standard has increased to 6394 by 2007. The Burgersfort landfill is the only permitted site in the GTM. It is classified as a GCB site, i.e. general communal waste disposal site with no significant leach ate production. According to Tubatse Waste Management Plan, 2005, there are five areas that are being serviced by the municipality (service point), either by an own refuse removal service or by outsourcing services to contractors, namely Steelpoort, Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Mapodile and Praktiseer.

Solid waste disposal and industrial waste disposal infrastructure is needed as there has been an emergence of many industries thus the high demand. There is little of these waste disposal facilities in place within GTM. Some are not regulated to ensure environmental soundness, health and hygiene. The municipality renders waste collection and cleaning service. Waste is collected and deposited in landfill sites. Bins and containers are provided in public areas for collection of waste. Waste collection is done on Monday to Friday. In Burgersfort business and household waste is collected daily except on Sundays. However, waste is not collected in time and it was reported that the personnel is not enough for the rendering of efficient service. In year 2005 it was estimated that 50 000 t/a of waste was generated throughout GTM but only 5% was collected. The projected population in 2025 is 415 000 which will generate 75 000 tons of waste. This would require significantly improved operations on parts of the local authority to extend its service to all households and substantially improve landfill capacity. The Municipality has initiated a Public Private Partnership on Waste Management Project which will assist in alleviating the waste removal backlogs as experienced in the area. The National Treasury has supported the innitiative and has funded the project with an amount of R5 million. Section 78 processes are already done and the municipality is looking forward to commence with the second phase which is the procurement stage.

AREA OF COLLECTION	NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS
Burgersfort	1179
Praktiseer	2332
Ga-Mapodile	691
Steelpoort	190
Ohrigstad	139



---

## CHALLENGES

- Permit of the existing landfill site has expired; Department Environmental Affairs and Tourism was approached for the extension of the license.
- Companies utilizing municipal landfill site and communities not paying the service affect revenue negatively.
- BY-laws not yet gazetted to regulate illegal dumping.

### 2.5.7 ICT (Information Communication Technology/Telecommunications)

#### 2.5.7.1 The state of telephone connection (access)

The Municipal Demarcation Board indicates that 43% of households in GTM do not have access to an in-house telephone or cellular phone and only 24% have access to a public phones. However, proliferation of cellular phone market since statistics date has drastically changed the access to telecommunication. Thus telecommunications in GTM has improved.

Other than telecommunications there is also the media comprising television and radio. Television will only be found in areas where electricity is provided while radios can be found anywhere. Radio communication is critical for the spread of news and information, and can play an ever increasing role in educating communities about development.

#### Critical issues

- There is a need for the upgrading or construction of new cellphone towers in areas like Taung, Ga-Mokgotho, Maretlwaneng, Ga-Moraba, Ga-Motshana, Mafarafara, Segorong, Makotaseng, Ga-mamogolo and Mankele etc.
- Telecom line are vandalised on daily basis as a result of lack of education by Communities and this has to be stopped by conducting w/shops around the municipality.
- SABC has to install Television Towers within the Greater Tubatse Municipality area for a better television reception.
- Facilitation and finalisation of the Tubatse radio station issues for Communication purpose.



---

### **2.5.7.2 Internet and E-mail Access**

- There is poor or insufficient internet facility in GTM. This might be as a result of lack of knowledge on computer operating or lack of computers in households and some of the schools. The Department of Education has embarked on a programme of equipping schools with computers; however some of the schools cannot use such facilities due to lack of electricity or shortage of teachers with computer skills.
- Reception is also poor due to the fact that not all schools have telecom line and this can only be improved by introducing alternative network systems in various schools.

#### **Critical issues**

- Lack of electricity and teachers with computer skills in various schools in GTM.
- Insufficient internet cafe's in the area especially in rural villages.
- Lack of computer skills by communities.

## ***2.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROFILE***

### **2.6.1 Natural Environment**

In certain areas the topography is very steep creating an impassable mountainous terrain, which is barely inhabited and cultivated. This allows for an uneven development pattern and to some extent impedes built environment. Without the encroachment of built-up areas and more than 70 % of the municipal area has been left in its natural state.

The terrain in municipal area exhibit a range of valuable and distinct natural features that should be protected and harmoniously integrated into physical development and be exploited in a sustainable manner to benefit all in the region, especially the underdeveloped tourism and conservation industries. The three rivers traversing the area are important in that they are natural habitats for a range of fauna and flora species that also sustain livelihood of both rural and farming communities. Due to its importance to the primary economic sectors the rivers should be regarded as zones of conservation, meaning this water resource should be protected from uncontrolled growth of settlements, mining, extensive agriculture, sewage disposal and other pollution sources. A number of inhabitable mountain ranges generally running parallel to river systems are spread throughout the municipality. These rugged mountains area provide scenery and natural habitat. Unfortunately no environmental investigation has been conducted to determine whether any of the Red Data species area are found in these areas.



---

These high-lying areas should be conserved to retain the natural vegetation and characteristics with the aim of accommodating possible future tourism. The extensive natural environment provide opportunity for tourism activities including caravan parks, hiking trails, mountain biking, sky diving, game parks, themed overnight accommodation, country estate, etc.

“A holistic conservation approach should be adopted whereby rivers, ridges and vegetation are protected from unjustified exploitation” (GSDM: Central, Tubatse, Driekop, Praktiseer, Burgersfort Trend Report and Natural Development Plan). Within the region there are couple of cases where the environment has been kept in its natural states through a number of private game and nature reserves.

Mount Sheba Nature Reserve, Crystal Spring Game Reserve, Ohrigstad Dam Nature Reserve, Mount Anderson Nature Reserve are all located along the R36, but can also be access-off R533 to Pilgrim's Rest. On the north there is Blyde River Canyon Nature Reserve located off-R36 along the R532 to Bourke's Luck. Along the R555 to Stoffberg from Burgersfort there is Khumula Game Reserve and Magapa Nature Reserve. Although most of these are just outside the municipal area they could be taken advantage of by providing complementary facilities or consolidating them into theeastern part of GTM.

Two areas in the municipal area have been identified as highly sensitive in terms of environment. The first lies on the northern boundary of the region along the Olifants River stretching from the villages of Maretlwane and Makoloto up to Morathong along the R527 to Hoedspruit; the area is endowed with forestry, deep gorges and waterfalls and has been identified as the very sensitive environment area due to these features. The second is the area bordered by the R36 to Hoedspruit on the west, by R532 to Bouke's Luck on the south and the study area boundary on the north east has been identified as one of the most sensitive area.

### **2.6.2 Tourism**

Tourism in GTM is underdeveloped as most tourist attraction places are found beyond the boundaries of GTM, particularly the world's famous Blyde River Canyon and a couple of game farms e.g. Kruger National Park, Malamala Game Reserve, etc east of the municipal area. However the municipal area has a potential to develop tourism industry, as it is very rich in tourist attractions particularly cultural diversity, historic places and the natural beauty of the land associated with dramatic topography. The eastern part of the municipal area (around length of R36) is a better place to lead the exploitation of tourism potential, as it is the part of the well-marketed Panaroma Route. This scenic route along R527 start at Pilgrim's Rest in the south through Graskop, Blyde River Canyon, Blyde Dam, Echo Caves off R36 to Abel Erasmus and Strydom Tunnel in the north.



---

“The Panaroma Route is one the seven tourist regions in Mpumalanga Province. The Panaroma route “leads through the rugged mountain range of the northern Drakensburg, passes through the north-eastern part of Great Escarpment, the inland Plateau declines abruptly and steeply and opens up a fantastic views of plains of the lowveld on thousands metres below” ([www.africa-explore.co.za/ct-panaroma\\_route](http://www.africa-explore.co.za/ct-panaroma_route) html. The four tourist attractions in the northern reaches of the route, namely, The Strydom Tunnel, Abel Erasmus Pan, Museum of Man and Echo Caves are within the GTM area, Ohrigstad a quaint village, nestles in the valley on the foothills of the Drakensburg

Mountains are known as the gateway to the Panaroma. Ohrigstad is ideally located to be used as the base or stop over from which to explore the Blyde River Canyon, Bourkei’s Luck Potholes, God’s Window, Three Rondavels and game reserves. Unfortunately there are very few overnight accommodations in this town and environs.

Ohrigstad is situated on the valley along R36 between Lydenburg and Abel Erasmus Pass. This is the old town, which was established in 19th century. It owes its existence as a service centre to the surrounding rural community. Currently, the town is static in terms of growth; buildings are dilapidated and some commercial premises have closed down. There is less potential for this town to grow if it relies on the existing economic base. However, it is ideally located to be used as base from which to explore the Blyde River Canyon and Pilgrim’s Rest. Furthermore, it can build on its rustic feel and its role as a gateway various tourist facilities in the region to position itself as a stop over and refreshment centre for passing tourists.

There are two identified accommodation establishments, i.e., country game lodges, in Ohrigstad, namely, Iketla Lodge and Hannah Game Lodge. Iketla Lodge is located near the Blyde River Canyon and en route to Kruger National Park and therefore serves as a tourist accommodation facility.

Ohrigstad as a stop over centre for tourist travelling to various destinations along Panaroma Route will have to provide more restaurants, rest rooms, entertainment facilities, and overnight accommodation facilities such as hotels, guest houses. The good views include the dramatic vantage points, river systems, natural landscape, the green valleys of the eastern part of Greater Tswana will serve as attractions for tourist and transient residents with a wide range of places of interests such as game farms, farmstays, etc.

The above indicates that the tourism potential of traditional rural areas has not been encouraged. There are number of tourist facilities in former Lebowa territory that has not explored viz Mahubehube Caves in Bothahoek, Mankele and Ga-Mokgotho water falls and dramatic topographical relief around Penge, discontinued mining settlement of Penge and Taung , old coach wagon in Leboeng, King Sekhukhune statue at Tjate and miraculous trees (with healing powers) at Phiring. These tourist attractions related to the generally ignored cultural history and areas of African people. Lack of convenient access, support infrastructure including marketing and on-site infrastructure and facilities



---

ensures that these facilities do not play their rightful role in tourism industry. The existence of the world reknown Panorama route nearby provides an opportunity to divert some of the tourist already in the area to the se forgotten attractions. Opening up another tourism route linking these attractions is the key first step to promote rural natural and cultural attraction spots.

### **2.6.3 Land claims**

Approximately 50% of the land in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality is under claims. The claims are almost exclusively in rural areas that were part of the former Lebowa territory. Only one claim is found in near an urban area, and that is, in Steelpoort with none in Burgersfort and Ohrigstad. In the first quarter of 2007 the records of the Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner indicated that a total of 52 land claims lodged. Out of 52 land claims that were lodged in GTM, 13 have been gazetted and 39 are in the process of being gazetted. The offices of the Land Claims Commissioner in Greater Tubatse in Limpopo were investigating the claims, as required in terms of the Restitution Act.

In Greater Tubatse, the claimants are previously disadvantaged people, that include the communities, tribal authority and individuals. 48 % of land claims have been submitted by the communities, 24 % by tribal authority, and 18 % by individual persons (private claimants). Successful land restitution is sometimes undermined by the profile of beneficiaries who, mainly as a result of our colonial and racist past, have limited financial resources, skills, etc required for productive utilisation of the land resources once handed over to them.

It is unclear whether land restitution will substantially affect the spatial pattern. Most of these properties being claimed are outside the urban nodes and commercial agricultural land. The land being claimed generally is around the existing rural settlements. Since more than 70 % of the claims have been submitted by community or tribe this will just widen the rural land that is under communal control. Generally the claimed land is neither inhabited nor cultivated. As long as the settlements are not suddenly going to dedensify and spread up the impact of spatial pattern will be minimal.

The Mecklenburg and Driekop growth points and a section of Dilokong corridor are however within areas affected by land claims. Similarly the northern end of mining belt is located on properties that are being claimed. This is also not expected to affect the prospect of both mining and urban development. The affected communities and tribal authorities are likely however to demand to be parties in such development.

---

#### **2.6.4 Land Use Management System**

GTM has adopted a unified land use management system across its municipal area. Historically parts of the GTM area fell into self-governing territory of Lebowa and province of Transvaal. The apartheid laws resulted in different land use and ownership regulations being applicable in the two areas. The Black Laws Amendment Act 56 of 1944 specifically excluded the application of the provincial townships ordinances in self-governing territory "Instead, separate regulations regarding township establishment and development in the urban areas were published in terms of the Proclamation R293 of 1962 entitled Regulations for the Administration and Control of Township in Black Areas promulgated in terms of the Black Administration act 38 of 1927 and Development Trust and Land Act 18 of 1936" (, van Wyk, Planning Law, 1999). Evidently Praktiseer, Mecklenburg A and B, and GaMapodile were established in terms of this proclamation.

Although Proclamation R293 has no elaborate land use management system but it does make provision to alter the building and use of various facilities within the township at the discretion of township superintendent, or Commissioner. The rest of the traditional settlements and the land within former Lebowa territory were regulated in terms of Proclamation R188 of 1969 entitled Black Areas Land Regulations. This proclamation" ... contains measures to designate areas for arable and residential allotment, to control, maintain and develop such land and to issue occupational permits (Permission to Occupy Certificates) for residential, business, church, school and arable allotments

(Greater Tubatse Spatial Development Framework, 2005). The proclamation however contains no land use planning provisions (van Wyk, Planning Law, 1999). Development within the former Transvaal province part of GTM is regulated though the Town-Planning and Township Ordinance 1986 (Ordinance No 15 of 1986). In terms of this Ordinance three Town-Planning schemes for Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad were enacted. The town-planning schemes provide detailed measures to manage land uses within each scheme area. Recently the Greater Tubatse Land Use Scheme was compiled in order to harmonize the different schemes operating in the municipal area. The Map 6 of mainly areas around Burgersfort was promulgated in 2006. Currently the municipality is working on Map 6 for Steelpoort area that will be promulgated with the Greater Tubatse Land Use Scheme 2006 scheme clauses. There is not indication when a similar exercise will this be done for Ohrigstad. The Map 6 series generally exclude rural areas. Consequently development in these areas of the Greater Tubatse Municipality relies on other laws such as Development Facilitation Act, Proclamation R293 of 1962, Less Formal Township Establishment Act, etc. that allows specific use zones to be created through township application.

In order to overhaul the fractured land use management in various parts, the GTM with the Assistance of the Provincial Department of Local Government and Housing has prepared a land use management system that will cohere regulation and facilitation of land development across the municipal area. This work was expected to be complete in May 2007. This exercise will afford the opportunity to develop

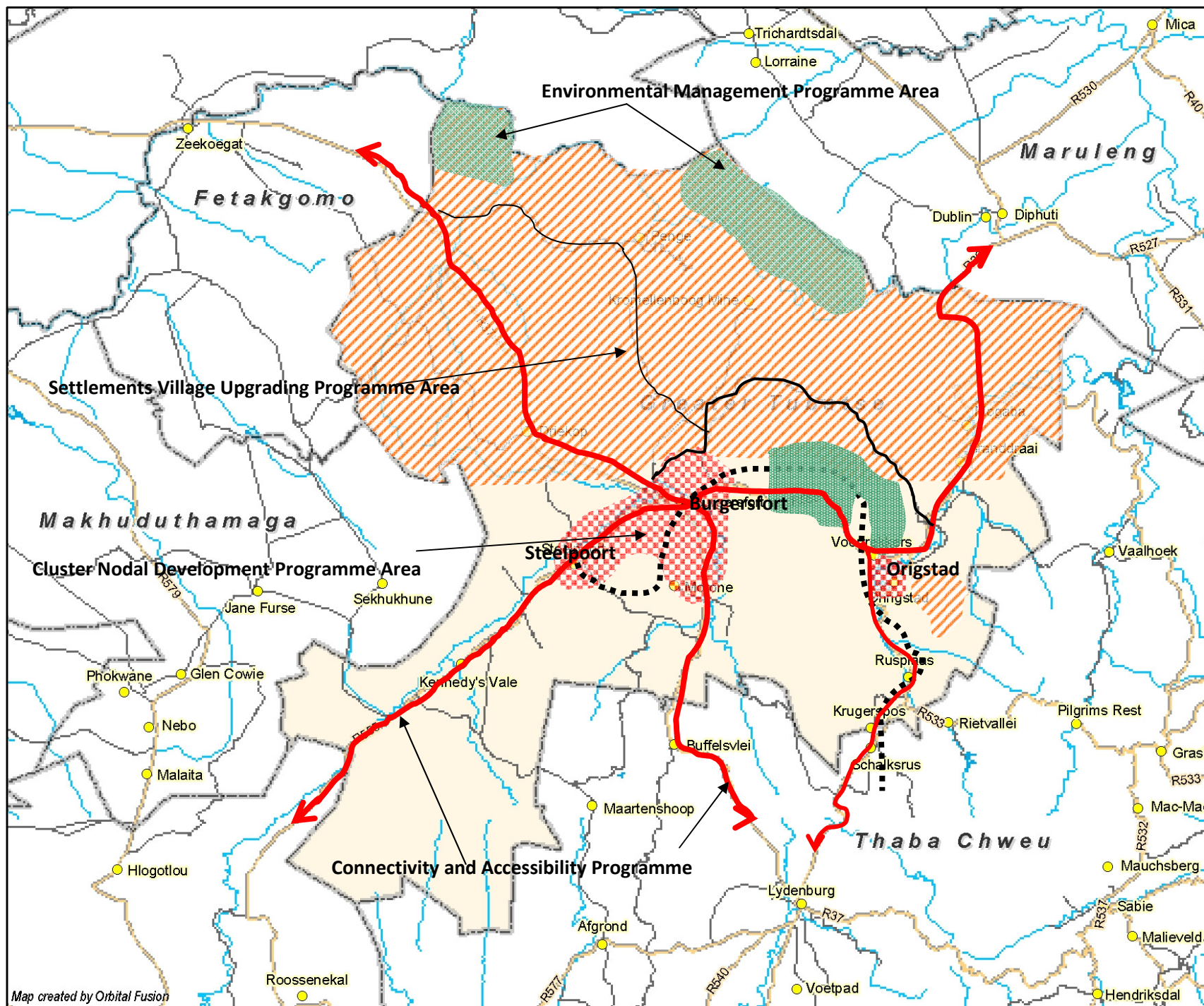


---

appropriate land development management in former Lebowa territory within the same legal framework as the more developed urban nodes of former Transvaal province like Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The challenge in preparing this scheme is that it should provide certainty and predictability that will allow the private investor to plan long term but also allow flexibility to adapt to fast changing circumstances.







## Base Map Greater Tubatse

### Legend

● Towns

Local  
Municipalities

### Roads

Major Route

Main Route

Other Routes

Rivers

Water Areas

Greater Tubatse  
Municipality



Scale 1: 600 000

0 3 6 12 Kilometers



**Akanya**  
Development solutions

---

### 2.6.5 Climate

The weather conditions for the Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort region as a whole is of a sub-tropical nature and conducive to agricultural production. The summers tend to be extremely hot and humid with temperatures often exceeding 35 degrees Celsius between the months of October and March, while the winters tend to be warm during the heart of the day and cool to cold at night and in the early mornings.

### 2.6.6 Geology

The GTM is situated on the eastern side of the Bushveld Igneous Complex and the Transvaal geological system and is therefore underlain by both sedimentary and volcanic rock formations. Owing to the geological composition, the area is characterized by steep rising mountains, which are linked by undulating river valleys.

Minerals are found in abundance in the Bushveld Igneous Complex, which has seen the establishment of several mines in the area. The most fertile soils in the region are to be found in the lower lying areas of Burgersfort and Steelpoort, which are deep, well-drained and characteristic of deep sandy/loamy soils of exceptional quality. These soils are suitable for most agricultural purposes.

### 2.6.7 Topography

The northern part of the GTM is mountainous, thereby presenting engineering challenges as far as the development and provision of infrastructure is concerned. The southern part of the GTM is high-lying and has a more moderate topography. The management of the *koppies*, valleys and the mountain ranges in the area is critical to ensure environmental sustainability. The GTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. "In certain areas the topography is very steep creating impossible mountainous terrain which is barely inhabited. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous composition, which determine growth and development potential" (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans)

The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse to Lydenburg road) for most part run parallel to rivers. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads pass through wide basin, particularly in former Lebowa homeland motley of settlements have grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel to R555).



---

There is hardly undevelopment land between these settlements. In former 'white areas' the spatial development spatial development is contrasting as it tends to be more nodular therefore not continuous. For example, there is approximately 20 km of vacant of intervening land between Steelpoort and Burgersfort and about 50 km between Burgersfort and Ohrigstad along R555.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin. The settlements normally rise up the slope on either side of the spine road until the gradient becomes too steep for minimum un-retained cut and fill earth platform (usually more than 30 % gradient). Usually along the spine road at interceptory locations certain social and commercial (e.g. halls, businesses, etc) are located. The communal standpipes are generally also located along these spine roads that become the hive of social and commercial activities associated with non-residential development. As such they could be described as activity streets along which public transport (busses and taxis) moves and social commercial and engineering services are located. Generally the settlements are linear in form as they are bounded by the undevelopable ridges and on either side of the access through road, usually located on low-lying grounds adjacent to the stream.

### **2.6.8 Water**

There are three main rivers in the GTM, namely the Spekboom, Steelpoort and the Olifants, which is the largest. The existence and topography of these water sources present an opportunity to create water storage facilities. The construction of De hoop dam in the Steelpoort River will have major benefits for agriculture, as well as for general development in that region. There is a need to carefully assess the water needs of the area, taking into consideration the development of the mining industry, which in itself need large quantities of water. Given the present water needs in the municipal area, an increase in storage facilities or the expansion of the existing storage facilities needs to be investigated.

Due to the lack of waterborne sewerage infrastructure in many of the villages, one of the major challenges is the pollution occurring in these rivers. These rivers are a major source of drinking water for the communities who do not have access to piped water. These rivers are also used for irrigation purposes for agricultural activities within the municipal area.

### **2.6.9 Air quality and pollution**

Air pollutants are defined as substances which, when present at high enough concentrations, produce significant negative impacts on people and/or the environment. The main or key pollutants that are likely to be detected in the district include SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, PM and VOCs. The origin and health impacts associated with these pollutants will be discussed in a later chapter.



The Tubatse Local Municipality is found in the Northern part of the District. The main towns in the area are Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The main activity in this area is the mining of chrome and platinum. There are also three chrome smelters in the area. This then means that the area is likely to have air pollutants like sulphur dioxide, nitrous oxides, chromium (VI) and particulate matter. There is also significant traffic in the area due to the transportation of minerals which introduces a substantial pollution from the vehicles. Other pollutants like pesticides can also emanate from the farms around Orighstad towards Burgersfort, the extend of which has not yet been determined.

One key element, which is of paramount importance for the Greater Tubatse is to put real time air pollution monitoring measures in place as soon as is practically feasible, so as to determine the extent of the problem and/or the concentrations of air pollutants in their area of jurisdiction, since air pollution has economic and social implications. This will also allow for accurate dispersion modelling. Currently, the district has three passive air quality monitoring stations which are being monitored by an independent company. The pollutants being monitored include SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub> and Fallout dust. The results that are being obtained indicate that, on average, all pollutants are still within the RSA and WHO guidelines.

Evaluation and review are important components for strategic, financial and technical performance. It provides a mechanism to regularly analyse the state of air quality and air pollution management in Greater Tubatse.

Name of the farm	Station number	Coordinates
Lion Ferrochrome	01	S24°49'10.1" E30°07'36.2"
Transmix	02	S24°39'46.3" E30°17'27.9"
Modikwa	03	S24°37'49.3" E30°09'04.3"

**Table 1: Air Quality Monitoring Station Positions in Tubatse (source GSDM air quality management strategy)**



Sample ID	Monthly SO <sub>2</sub> RSA/ Spec (ppb)	May/Jun Average	Jun/Jul Average	Jul/Aug Average	Aug/Sep Average	Sep/Oct Average
Lion Ferr	50	1.4	3.0	2.2	1.8	0.2
Transmix	50	1.0	1.7	0.6	0.3	0.1
Modikwa	50	1.5	2.0	0.9	0.2	0.2

**Table 2: Average Monthly SO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in Tubatse (source GSDM air quality management strategy)**

Sample ID	Monthly NO <sub>x</sub> RSA/Spec (ppb)	May/Jun Average	Jun/Jul Average	Jul/Aug Average	Aug/Sep Average	Sep/Oct Average
Lion Ferr	80	10.4	11.3	16.0	7.8	5.2
Transmix	80	18.9	19.4	17.0	8.6	7.1
Modikwa	80	13.4	13.9	6.5	4.1	5.9

**Table 3: Average Monthly NO<sub>x</sub> concentrations in Tubatse (source GSDM air quality management strategy)**

Sample ID	Monthly Dust RSA/Spec mg/m <sup>2</sup> /day	May/Jun Average	Jun/Jul Average	Jul/Aug Average	Aug/Sep Average	Sep/Oct Average
Lion Ferr	1200		377.00	-	-	-
Transmix	1200	119.00	169.00	499.31	504.25	537.18
Modikwa	1200		107.00	279.03	285.98	295.07

**Table 4: Average Monthly Dust Fallout results (30 Day Average mg/m<sup>2</sup>/day) in Tubatse (source GSDM air quality management strategy)**



---

## **Municipal Infrastructure and personnel**

Although the municipal officials have access to PCs, internet, etc, there appears to be a shortfall in terms of the budgets and/or the awareness of air quality related costs. As indicated earlier, 3 monitoring stations are available. There is need to add two more in the Tubatse area so as to cover a bigger area. The Community Service Department together with the Sekhukhune District Municipality will be responsible for the day to day management of air quality in Tubatse.

### **2.6.10 Surface pollution**

The Municipality has outsourced the refuse removal services in Burgersfort Town and the contract will elapse on 31 October 2009. The Service Provider appointed is The Waste Group Ingwe and Bauba Marumo Waste Management. The said Joint Venture shared responsibilities for Burgersfort town whereby Bauba Marumo Waste Management is responsible for refuse collection & street cleaning and picking up a litter while The Waste Group Ingwe is responsible for the management of landfill site.

All the waste that is collected is dumped at Burgersfort municipal landfill site. Empty cans, bottles, plastics and paper are the most dumped litter in the areas of Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Praktisser, Steelpoort and Gamapodile. There are no formal litter picking done in the rural areas of Greater Tubatse Municipality. Old mining areas such as Penge, Taung, Krommelenboog etc are regarded as the most hazardous areas due to the asbestos remains exposed either by rain and life stock. Total amount of waste collected for 2008/09 in Greater Tubatse amounts to 32 341 m<sup>3</sup>.

## **CHALLENGES**

- Lack of by-laws.
- Excess littering by hawkers in the areas of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad
- Community with little education on environmental issues
- The Municipality has insufficient capacity on environmental management issues





## 2.7 INSTITUTIONAL PROFILE

### 2.7.1 Powers and functions

In terms of the Municipal Structures Act of 1998 the following powers and functions are assigned to the GTM:

#### Roles and responsibilities in terms of the Demarcations board Municipal Structures Act, 1998

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>AUTHORISED</b>	<b>PROVIDED BY</b>
Water and sanitation	No	GSDM
Electricity Reticulation	No	ESKOM
Municipal Roads	Yes	GTM
Other roads (District and Provincial)	No	GSDM and Limpopo Dept.Transport
Housing	No	Limpopo DPLGH
Building regulations	Yes	GTM
Local tourism	Yes	GTM
Fire fighting	No	GSDM
Street lighting	Yes	GTM
Traffic and Parking	Yes	GTM
Trading regulations	Yes	GTM
Local sports facilities	yes	GTM
Municipal planning	yes	GTM
Municipal public transport	Yes	GTM
Storm water	No	GSDM
Municipal airport	Yes	GTM
Billboards and advertising	Yes	GTM
Control of liquor and food outlet and street trading	Yes	GTM
Local amenities	yes	GTM
Waste and Cleansing	yes	GTM



## 2.7.2 Organisational structure Political and administrative profile

GTM has a Council made up of 57 Councillors comprising 29 ward Councillors and 28 PR Councillors. It has a collective executive system headed by the Mayor, while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of Section 48 and Section 36 of the Municipal Structures Act (117 of 1998) respectively. The following committees were established following the provisions of Section 80 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000.

There are committees established according to the provisions of Section 79 of the Municipal Systems Act e.g. Rules Committee and Oversight Committee GTM has a functional local administration located in Burgersfort. The details of general staffing levels are provided later in this review while the assessment of the municipality's management capacity is conducted in chapter 1.

**Table 23: The Section 80 Committees established in GTM**

COMMITTEE	DATE ESTABLISHED
Finance	March 2006
Corporate Services	March 2006
Economic, Land and Development	March 2006
Community services	March 2006
Technical Services	March 2006
Strategic Planning	March 2006

DEPARTMENT								
Municipal Manager	Finance	Technical services	Community services	Economic and Land Development	Corporate services	Strategic Planning	Executive Support	Total
4	25	29	47	14	44	5	23	191
2.1%	13.1%	15.2%	24.6%	7.3%	23.0%	2.6%	12.0%	100%

The Community Services Department is by far the largest, followed by Corporate Services and Technical services respectively. While the larger allocation of staff to technical services is welcome, the size of Corporate Services compared to Community Services seems anomalous. There is a high vacancy rate within the departments of which such posts needs to be filled. The GTM Council has raised a



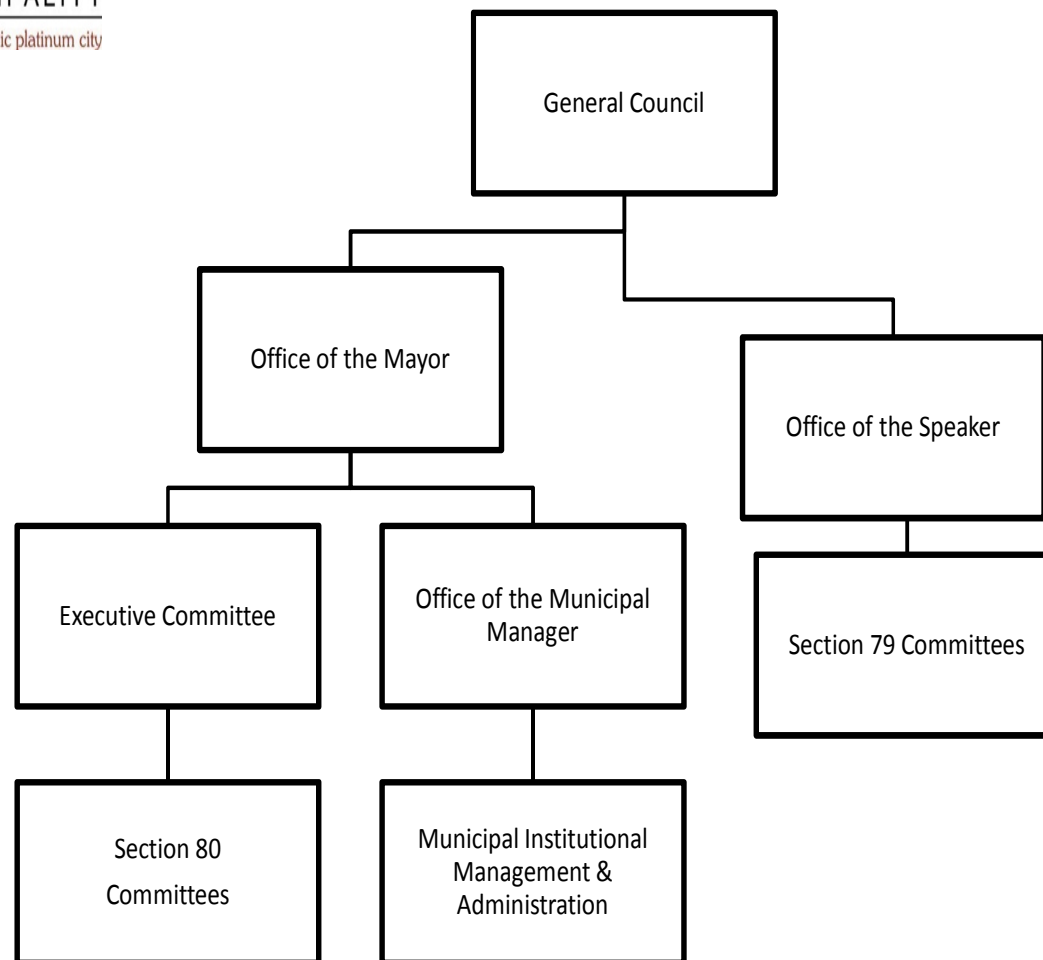


---

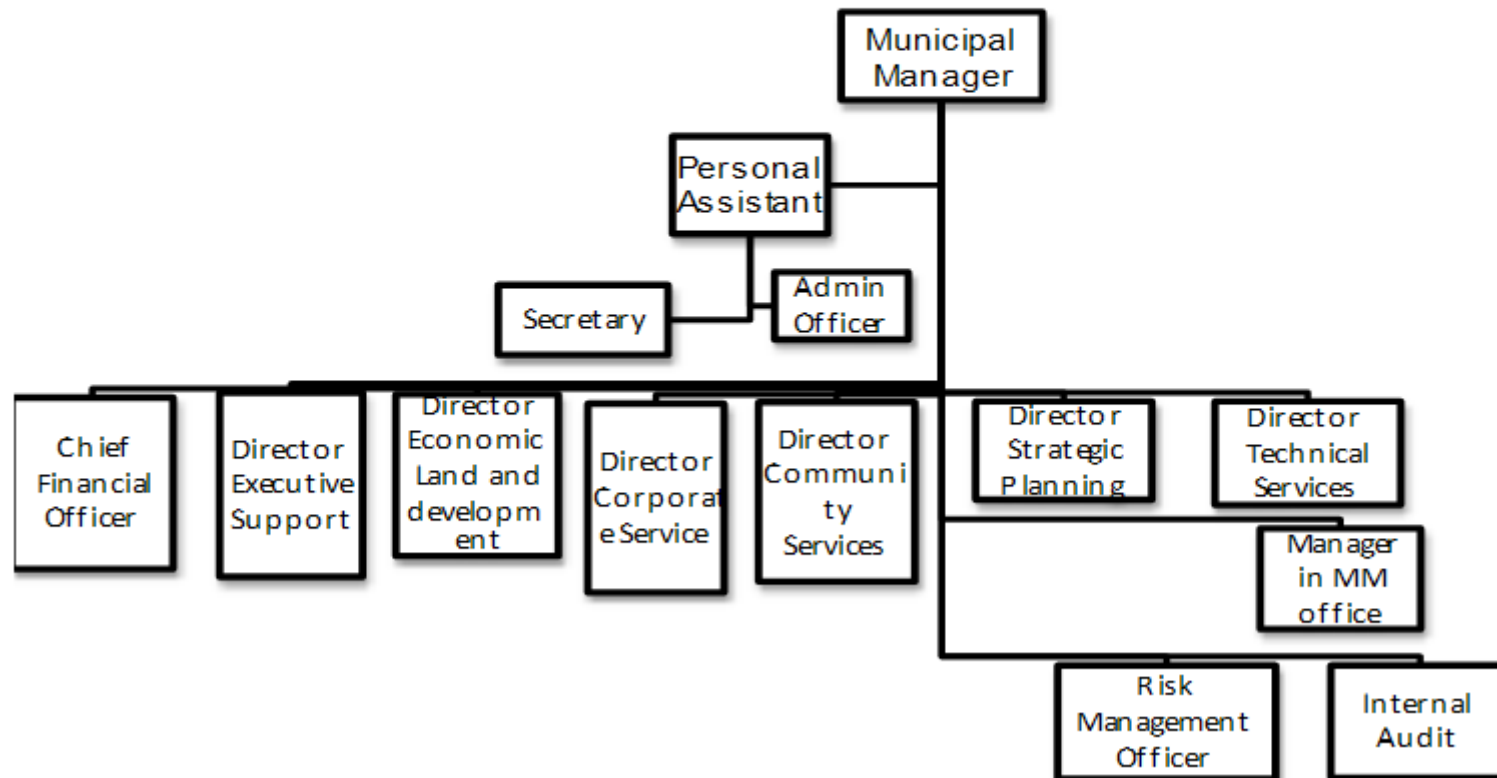
moratorium that there should be no new appointments made during the 2008/09 financial year and that the Municipality must conduct staff assessment during the financial year under review.



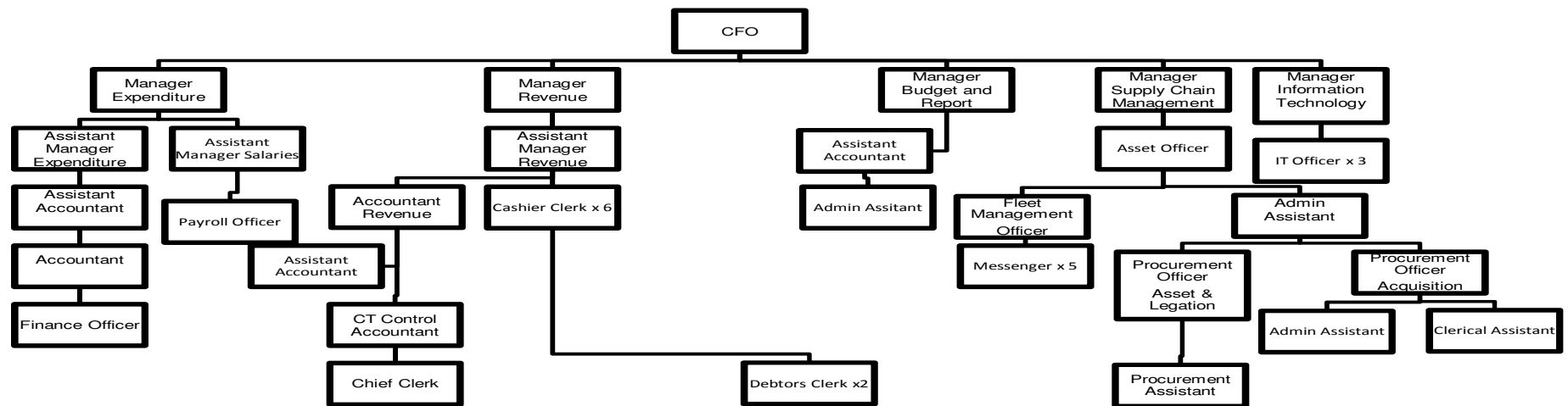
## GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE



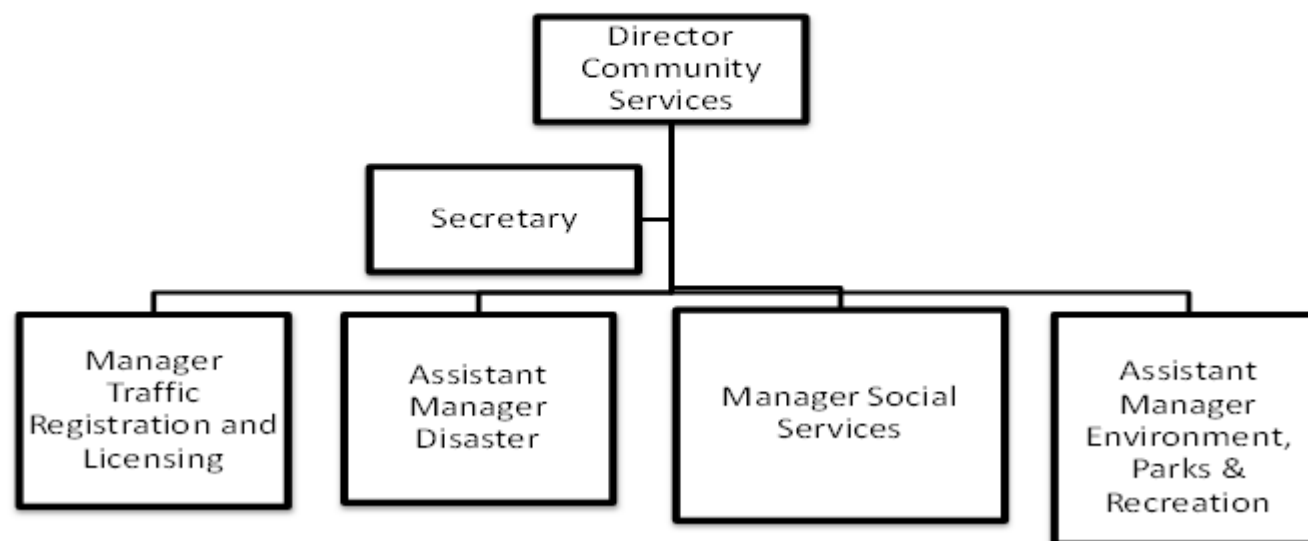
## MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE



## FINANCE DEPARTMENT

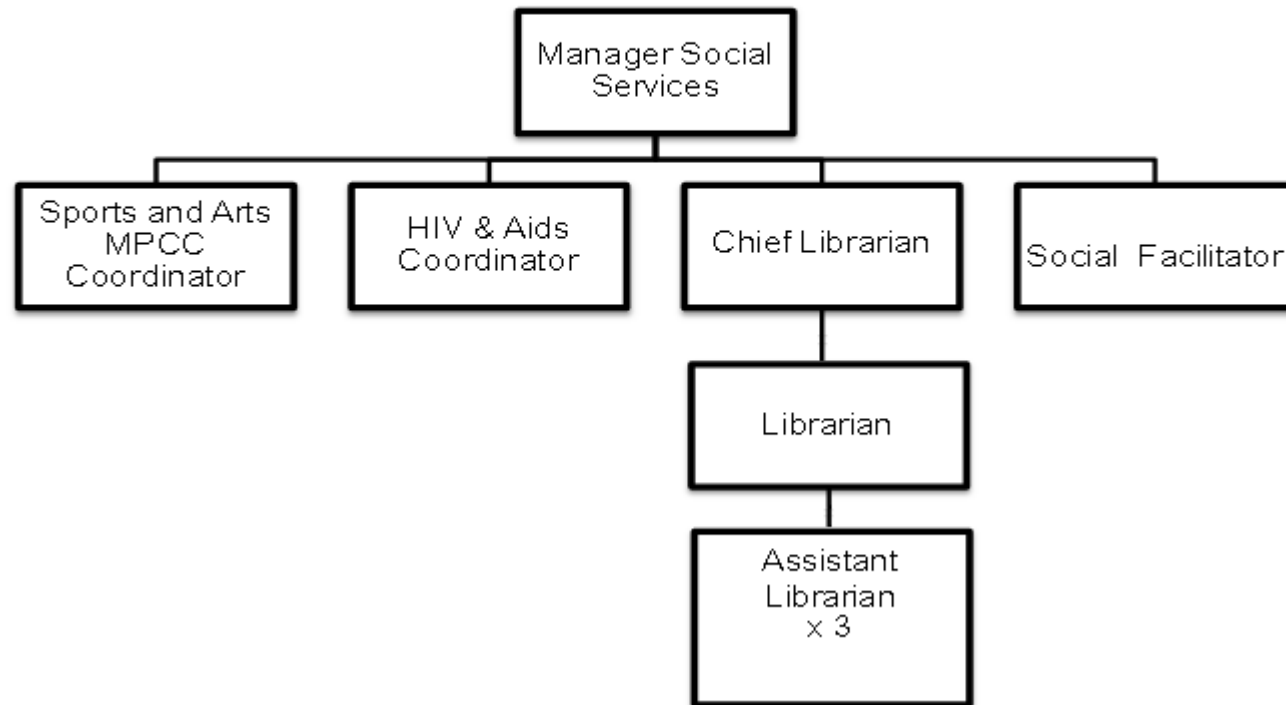


## COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT

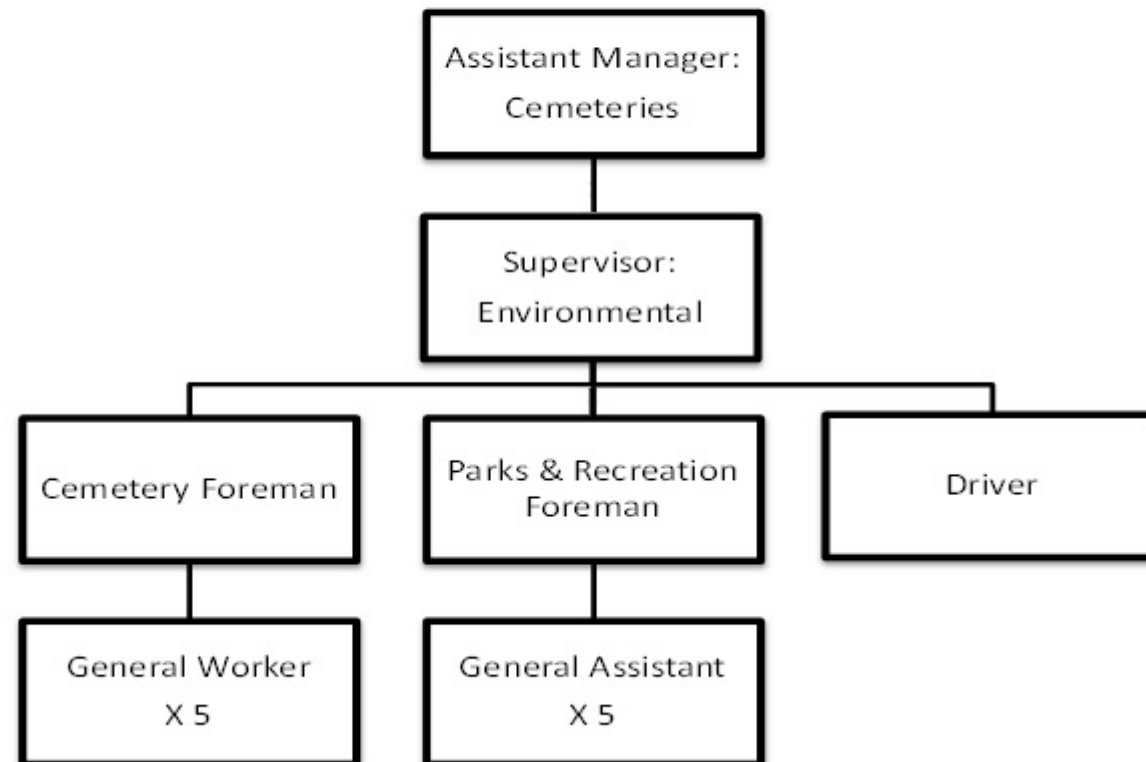


Community Services continued

**Social Services:**

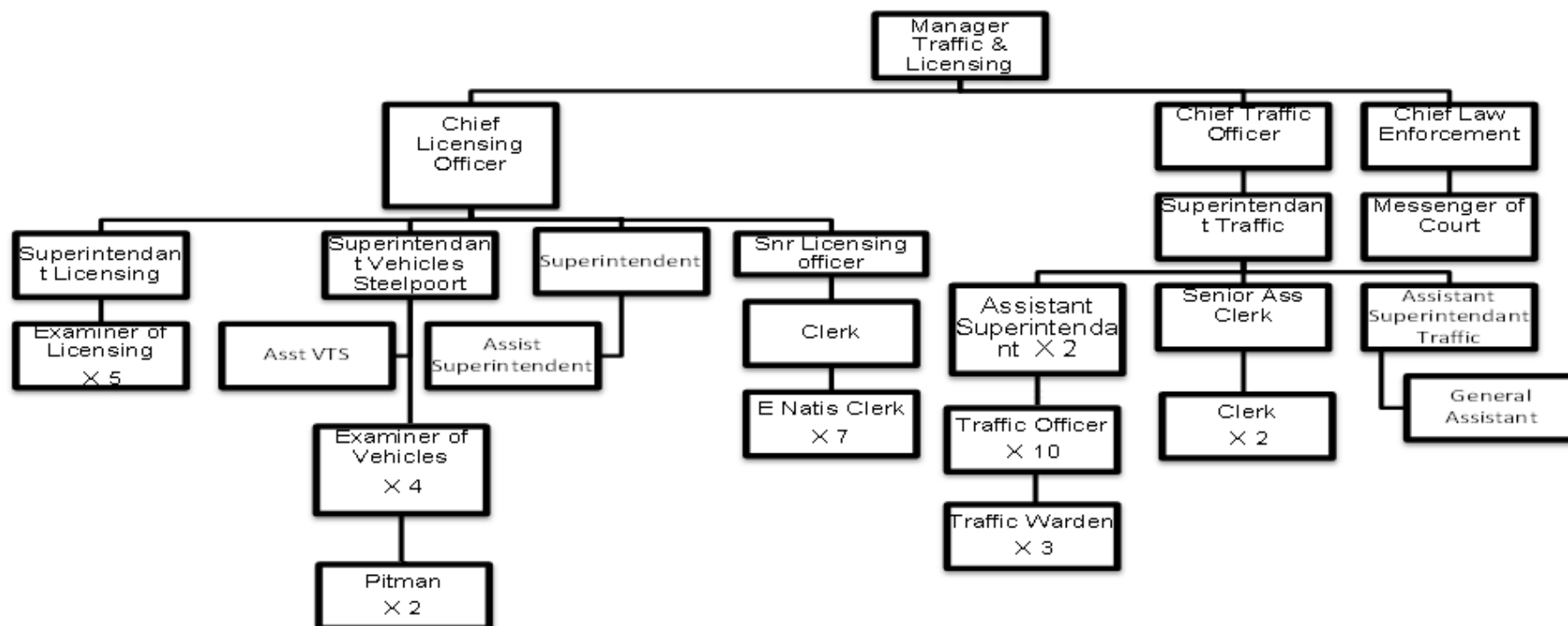


Community Services continued  
**Environment, Parks & Recreation:**



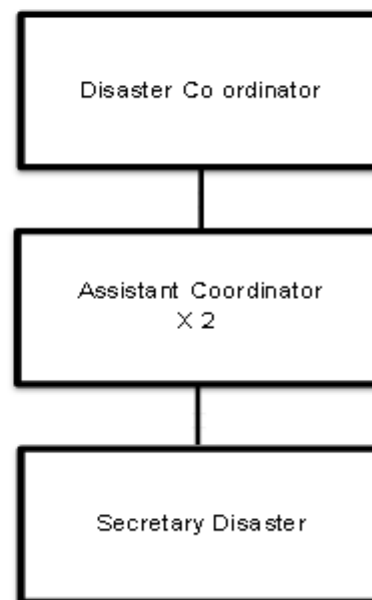
## Community Services Continued

### Traffic & Licensing

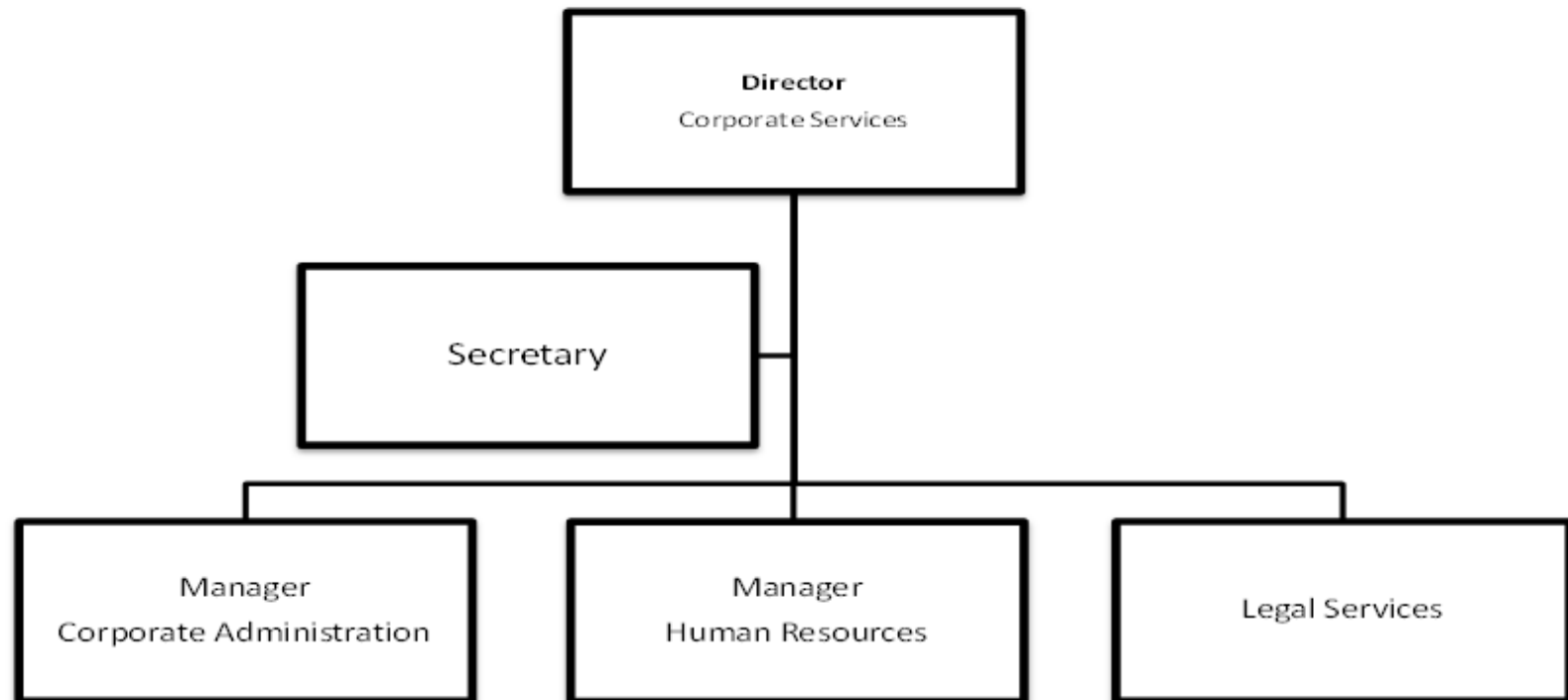




## Community Services Continued **Disaster Management**

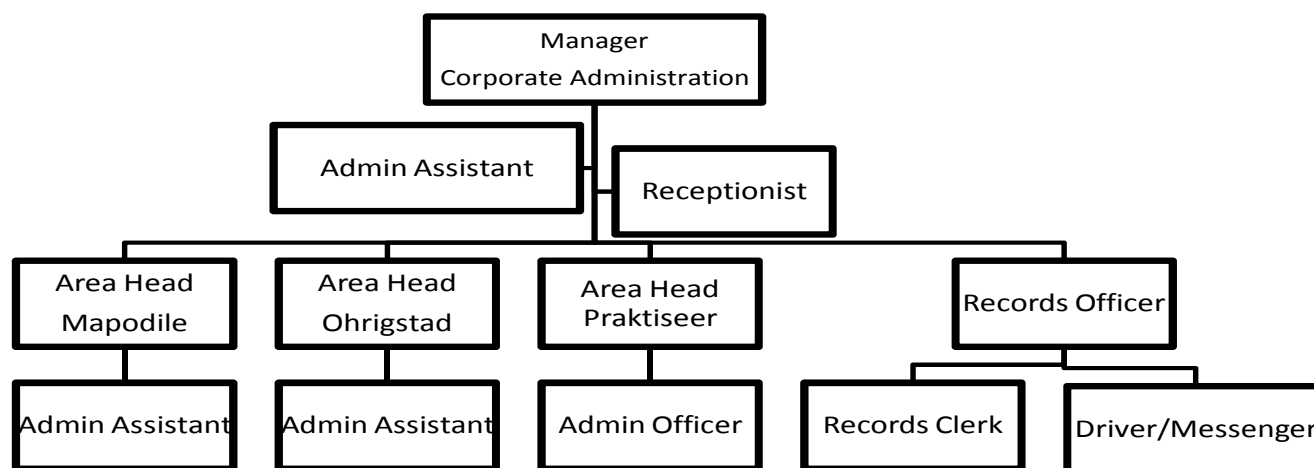


## CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT



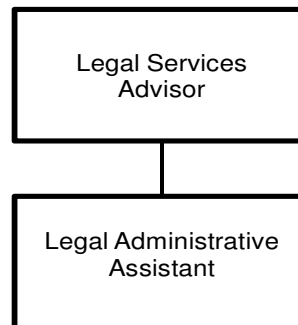
## CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT Continued

### Corporate Administration



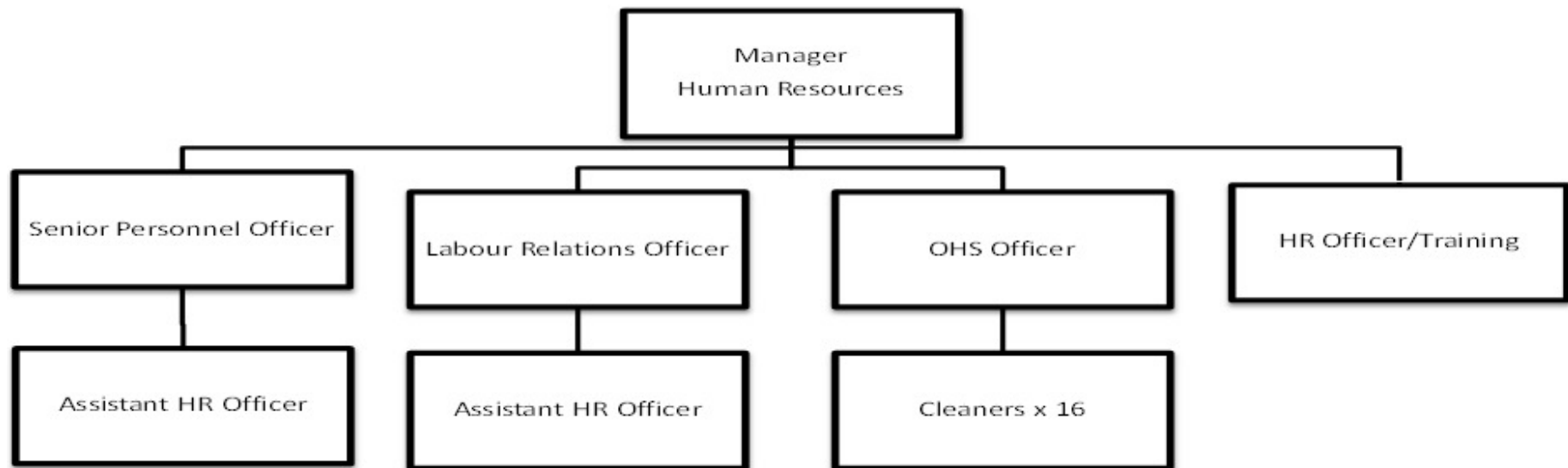


## **CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT Continued Legal Services**

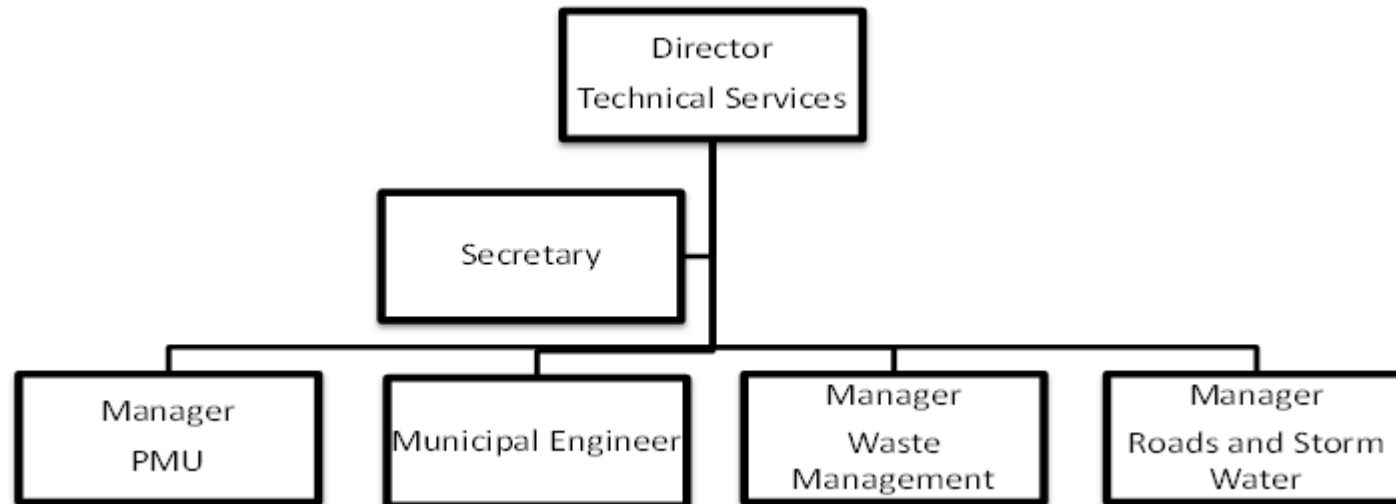


## **CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT Continued**

### **Human Resources**

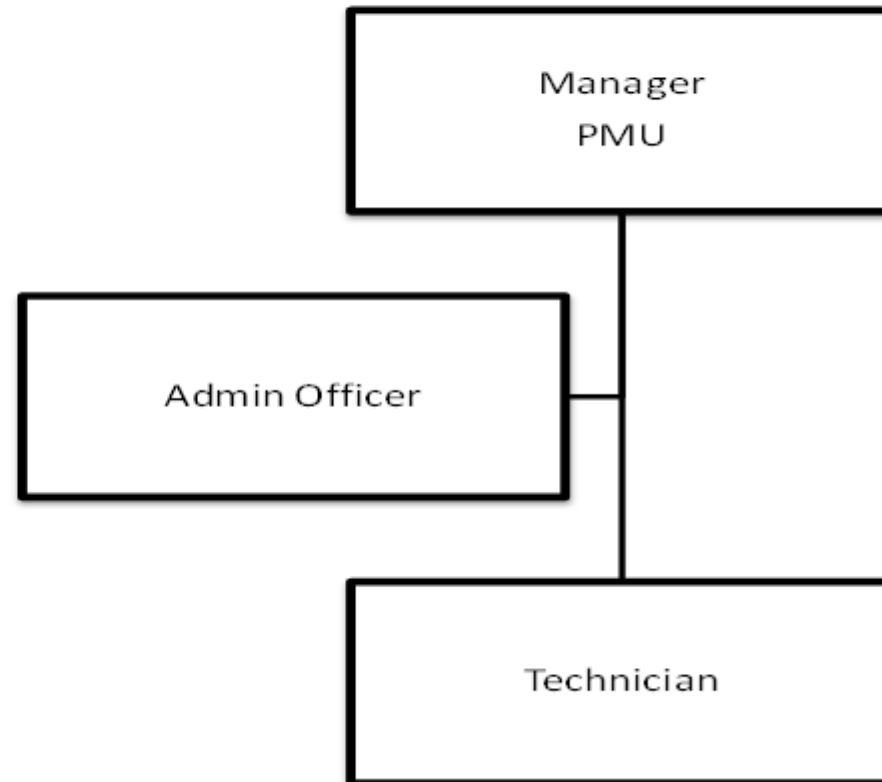


## TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT



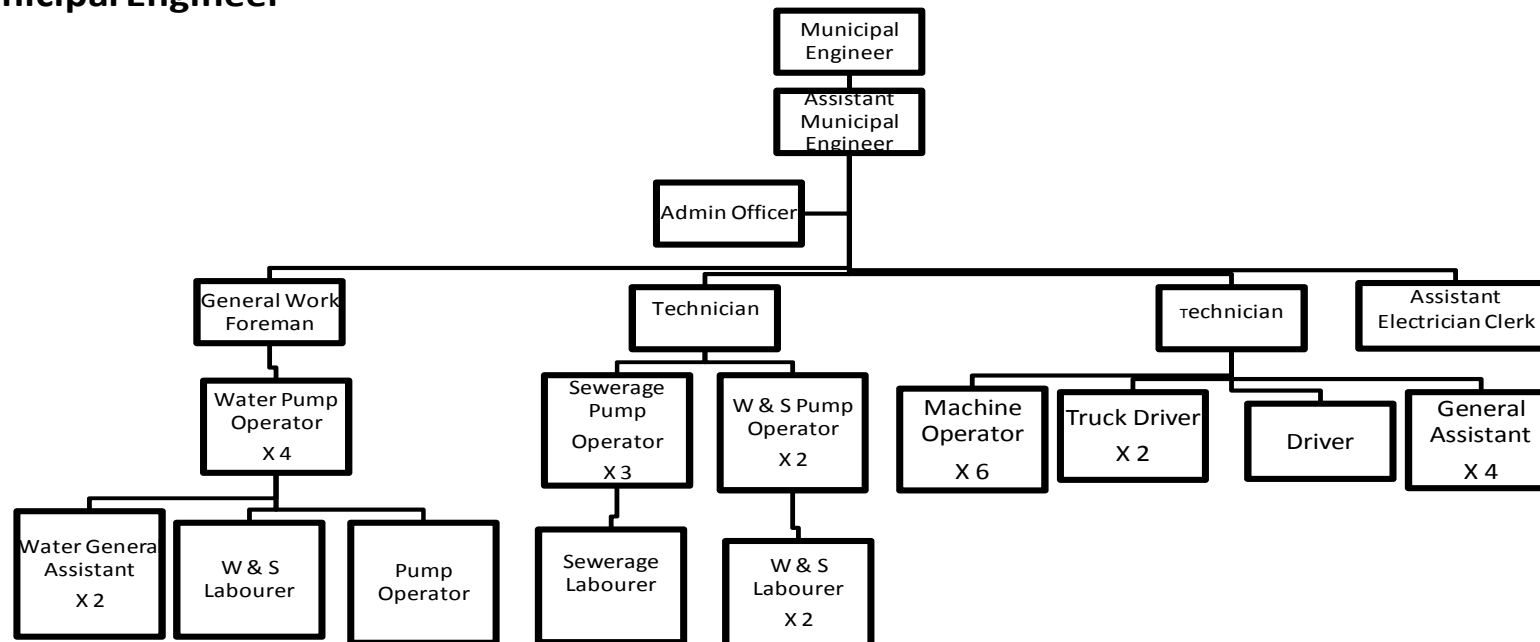
## TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT

### Project Management Unit



## TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT

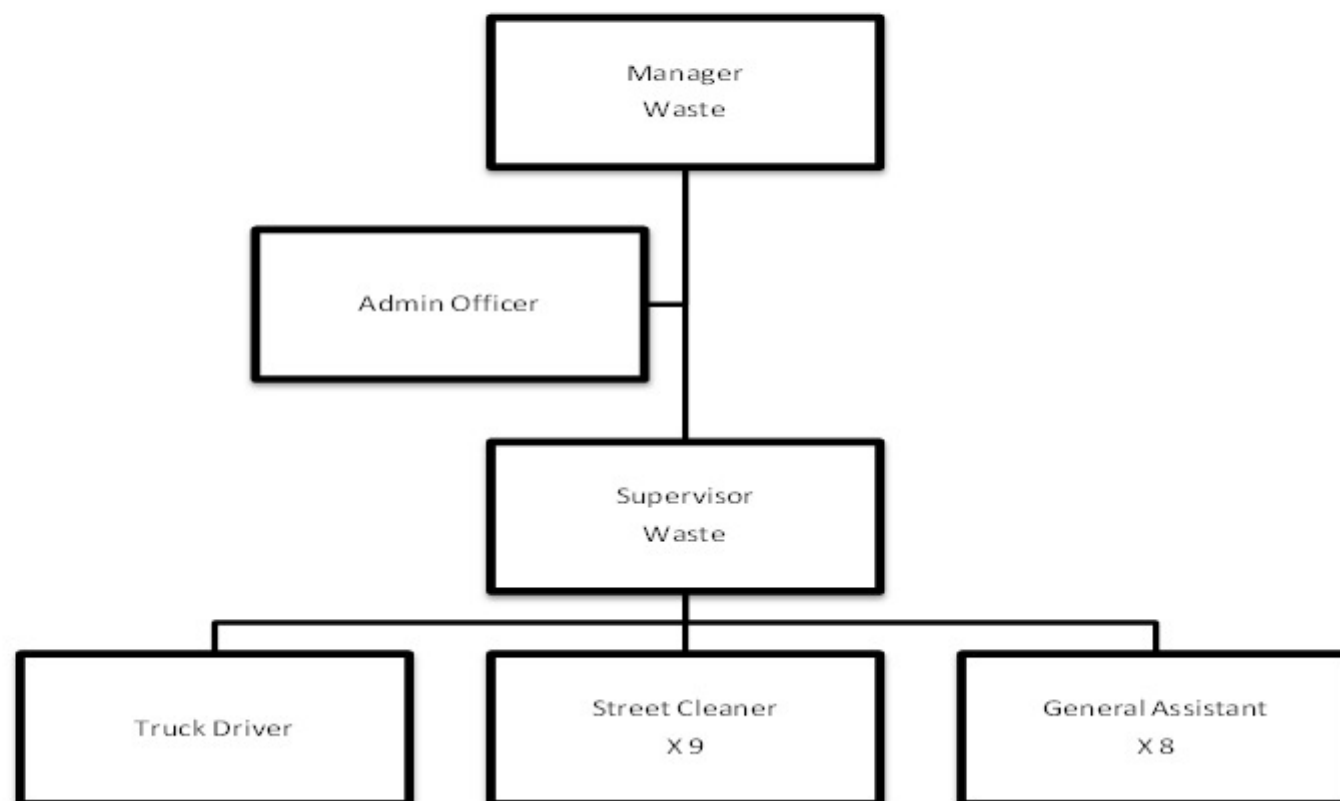
### Municipal Engineer



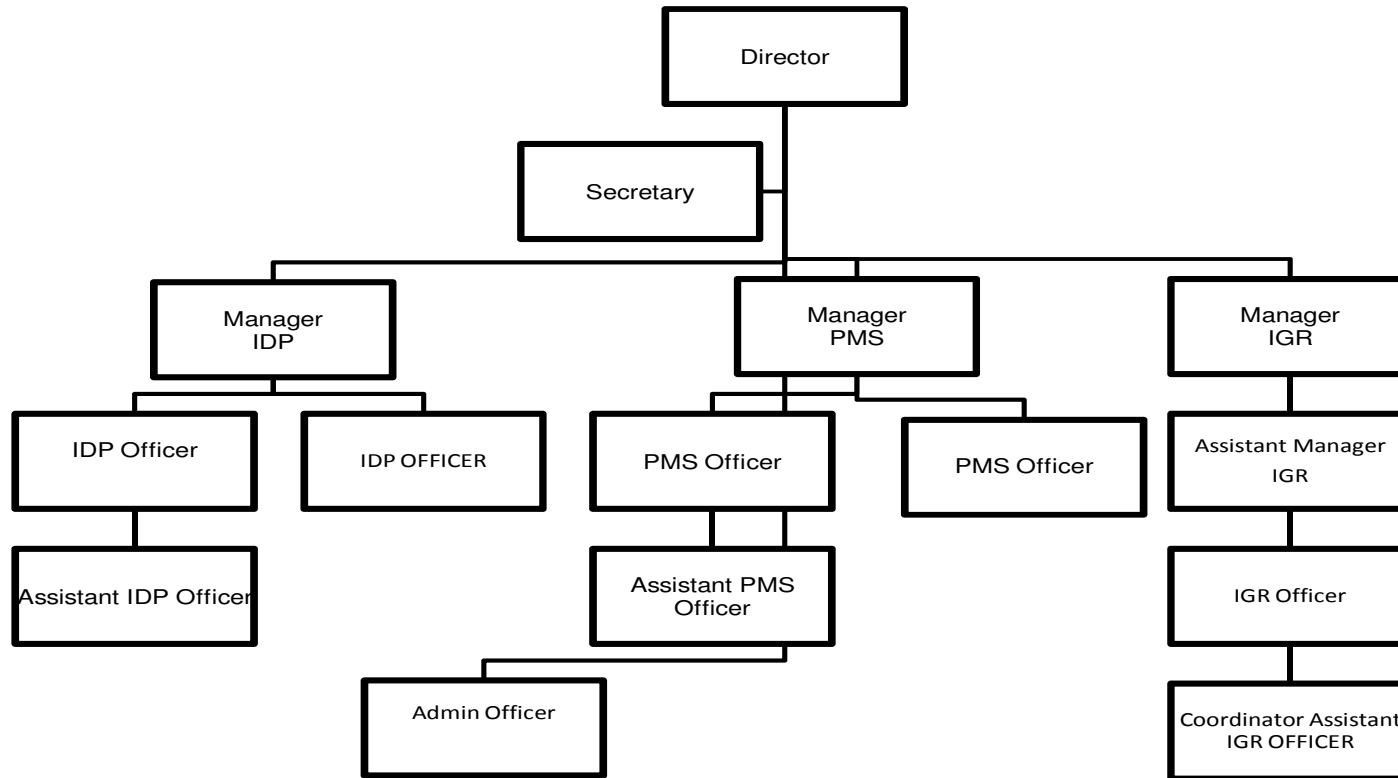


## TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT

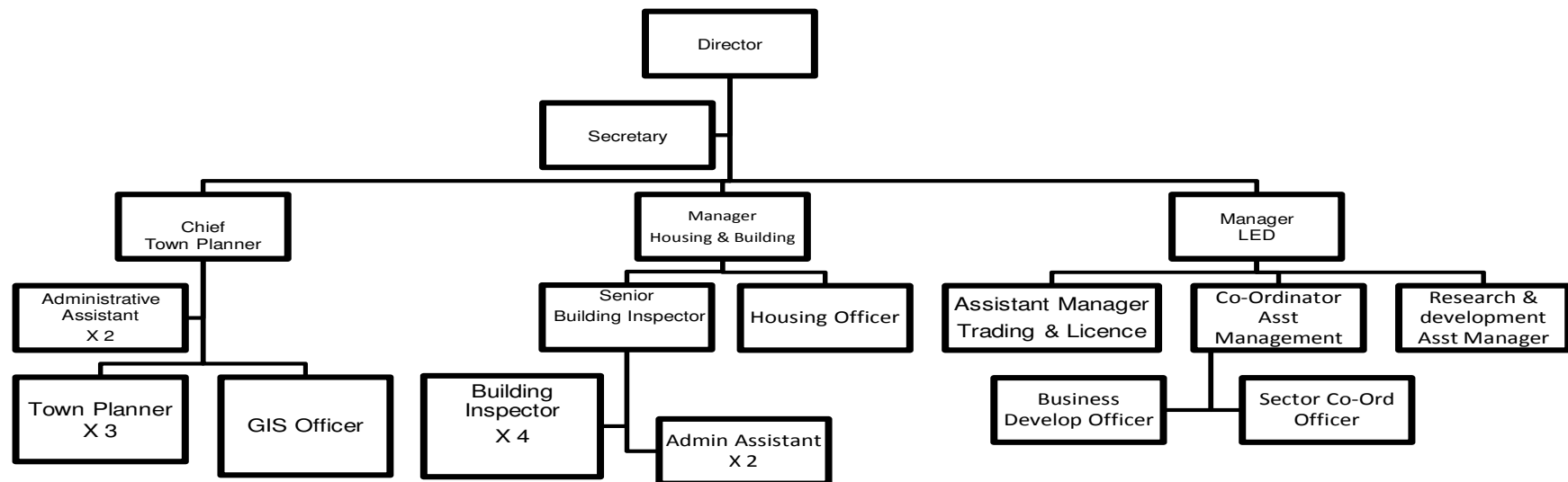
### Refuse



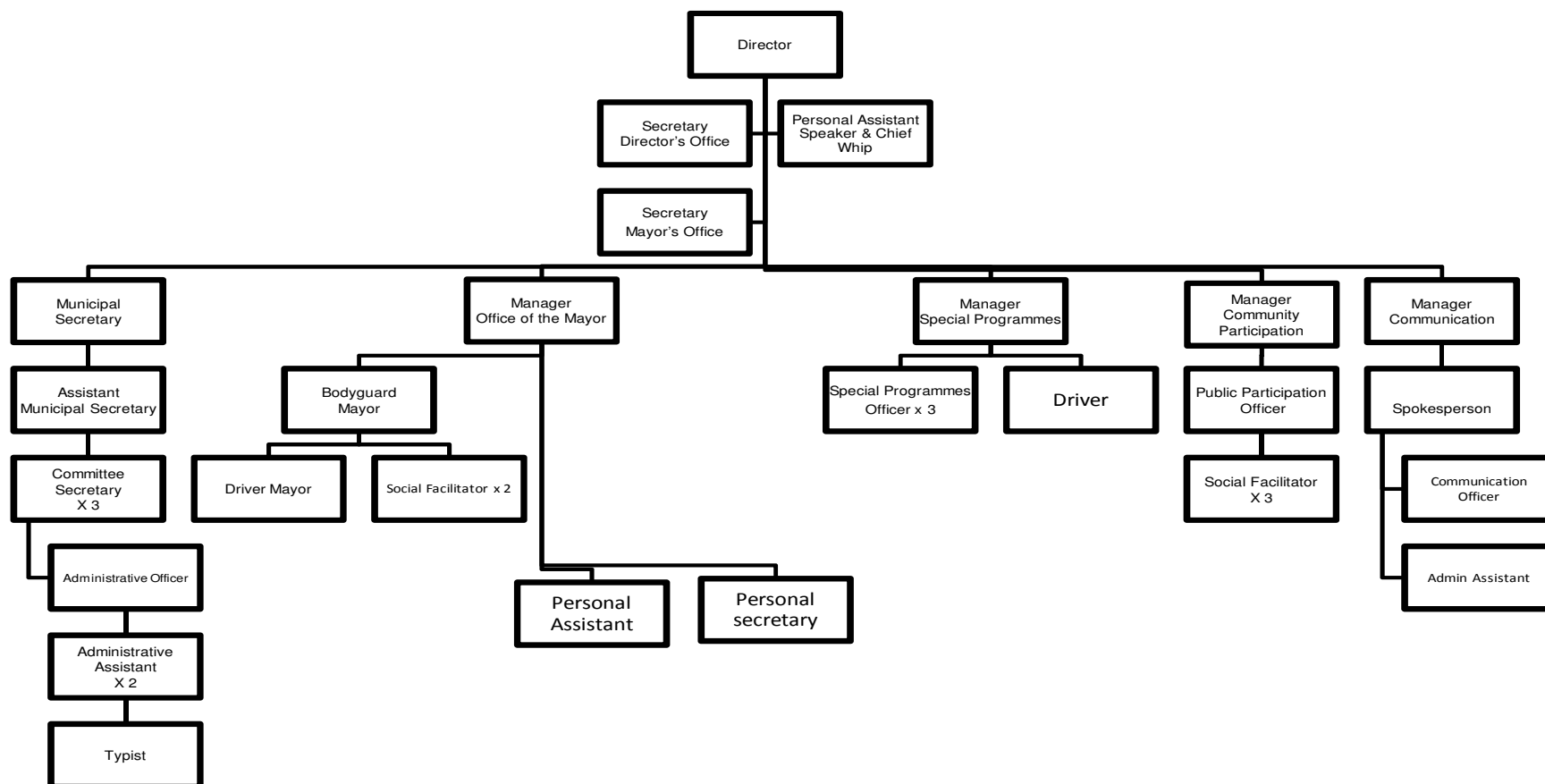
## STRATEGIC PLANNING DEPARTMENT



## ECONOMIC AND LAND DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT



## EXECUTIVE SUPPORT DEPARTMENT



---

### 2.7.3 Plans and policies

The following are plans and policies available at GTM

Policy/plan	Status	Date of Approval/ Anticipated date of approval
Integrated SDF	Approved	June 2007
LUMS	Approved	June 2007
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Draft	June 2007
Employment equity plan	Approved	2007
Workplace skills plan	Approved	September 2007
HIV and AIDS plan	Approved	2008
LED	Approved	June 2007
Housing Sector plan	Draft	
Revenue Enhancement Plan	Approved	April 2008
Disaster Management Plan	Approved	2008
Capital Investment Framework	Approved	April 2008
Environmental Management Plan	None	
Integrated Transport Plan	Approved	2004
Risk Management plan	Approved	2008
5 Year Investment Plan	Approved	April 2008
Consolidated infrastructure plan	Draft	
Roads and storm water plan	Approved	2008
Water sector plans	Draft	
Investment of funds policy	Approved	May 2008
Credit control policy and debt	Approved	February 2006



Policy/plan	Status	Date of Approval/ Anticipated date of approval
collection manual		
Water services operations and maintenance strategy(GSDM)	Approved	June 2007
Water services by-laws(GSDM)	Approved	June 2007
Asset management policy	Approved	April 2007
Supply chain management policy	Approved	June 2006
Fleet management policy	Approved	June 2007

#### 2.7.4 Core values of the municipality

- Honesty
- Trust and loyalty
- Discipline
- Commitment
- Faithfulness
- Transparency
- Accessibility
- Mutual respect
- Accountability and responsibility
- Good conduct
- Readiness
- Passion for development
- Enthusiasm

The ultimate purpose of the value system is to create a value-added relationship and to increase customer satisfaction through an attractive value proposition.

#### 2.7.5 Communication strategy

##### Objectives of the GTM Communication Strategy

- To enhance effective between Greater Tubatse Municipality, communities and sector departments
- To enhance and co-ordinate activities of National, Provincial and parastatals at the local spheres of government.



- 
- To project the positive image of the public locally, provincially, nationally and internationally.
  - To inform and educate the public and educate the public about the work of government.
  - To forge links with the media
  - To develop and maintain correct public perception on Government delivery.
  - To ensure that we communicate our common message on prioritised said by government.

#### **The methodology used by Communication unit in implementing the strategy**

- Production of Newsletters on quarterly basis highlighting the success of the municipality.
- Issuing of media alerts to both print and electronic local, provincial and national media houses
- Together with public participation unit, communication unit introduced ward committee meetings to update the community about municipal programmes.
- Arrange telephonic interviews to respond on issues of community interests.
- Distribution of flyers on important matter affecting the public.
- GTM has Local Government Communication Forum which gives the municipality of enhancing effective communication between the municipality, communities and other sector departments.

#### **Challenges**

- The Unit is not well staffed, more staff members need as the unit is in charge of publication, Media Liaison, Advertising, Batho pele, photography, Events (Local, District, Provincial and National).
- The budget allocation is too little as the unit is also responsible for marketing, advertising and branding which is a costly exercise. The budget should be increased.
- The budget constraints affect the quantity of the production of newsletters, flyers and other promotional materials.
- The unit does not have enough office space for operations.
- The lack of resources such as fax line, colour printer, internet and other communication facilities.



## 2.7.6 Community needs assessment

CONCLUDED NEEDS ANALYSIS							
Sector	Needs	Ward Priorities	Council Priorities	Forum Stakeholders Priorities	Steering Committee Priorities	Points	Priority
Physical Sector	Water: Domestic	X	X	X	X	4	1
	Farming			X		1	
	Bulk			X	X	2	
	Electricity	X	X	X		3	3
	Roads, Streets & Bridges	X	X			2	4
	Housing	X	X			2	4
	Telecommunications	X	X			3	3
	Solid Waste	X	X		X	3	3
	Sanitation	X		X	X	1	5
	Cemetery	X	X			2	4
	Transport	X	X	X	X	4	2





CONCLUDED NEEDS ANALYSIS							
Sector	Needs	Ward Priorities	Council Priorities	Forum Stakeholders Priorities	Steering Committee Priorities	Points	Priority
Social Sector	Education (Schools)	X	X	X	X	4	1
	Community Facilities	X	X	X		3	2
	Health Infrastructure	X		X	X	3	2
	Recreation	X	X	X		3	2
	Police	X	X			2	3
Economic Sector	Agriculture	X	X		X	3	2
	Tourism		X	X	X	3	2
	Industries (Jobs)	X	X	X	X	4	1
	Land Tenure			X		1	3
Institutional Sector	Financial Base				X	1	3
	Municipal Accommodation		X	X	X	3	1
	Structure & Personnel	X			X	2	2
	Spatial Framework				X	1	3
	Change Boundaries			X		1	3



---

CONCLUDED NEEDS ANALYSIS							
Sector	Needs	Ward Priorities	Council Priorities	Forum Stakeholders Priorities	Steering Committee Priorities	Points	Priority
	Traditional Offices	X		X		2	2



### Prioritisation of Needs

Finally the needs are listed in order of priority related to the physical, social, economic and institutional sectors of GTM.

**Table 22: Prioritised Needs per sector**

Sector	Priority
Physical Sector	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Water (domestic, bulk agriculture)</li><li>2. Transport</li><li>3. <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) Electricity</li><li>(ii) Solid Waste</li><li>(iii) Telecommunications</li></ol></li><li>4. <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) Roads, Streets, Bridges</li><li>(ii) Housing</li><li>(iii) Cemetery</li></ol></li><li>5. Sanitation</li></ol>
Social Sector	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Education</li><li>2. <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) Community Facilities</li><li>(ii) Health Infrastructure</li><li>(iii) Recreation</li></ol></li><li>3. Police</li></ol>
Economic Sector	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Job Creation</li><li>2. <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) Agriculture</li><li>(ii) Tourism</li></ol></li><li>3. Land Ownership (Tenure)</li></ol>



Sector	Priority
Institutional Sector	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Municipal Accommodation</li> <li>2. (i) Municipal Structure and Personnel</li> <li>(ii) Traditional Leaders Offices</li> <li>3. (i) Financial Base for Municipality</li> <li>(ii) Spatial Framework</li> <li>(iii) Change of Municipal boundaries</li> </ol>

### 2.7.7 2008/09 Project Implementation

The Greater Tubatse Municipality was implementing the following capital projects for the 2008/09 financial year:

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT AMOUNT	STATUS
Upgrading of Praktiseer roads	3 700 000	complete
Public works(establishment)	5 000 000	complete
Burgersfort roads and bridges	5 400 000	complete
Small access bridges	5 722 000	complete
Praktiseer internal roads	5 650 000	complete
Community halls	4 500 000	complete

### 2.7.8 2008/09 Budget and finance assessment

For the 2008/09 financial year the municipality was focusing on key arrears which form part of the IDP strategy such as the following municipal strategic issues:-

- Service Delivery
- Institutional Building
- Good Governance and Public Participation
- Local Economic Development
- Public Amenities and Sports Facilities
- Public safety and Security
- Cleansing and the Environment



GTM received a disclaimer audit for the 07/08 financial year and the following is the **action plan** to resolve the issues raised by the Auditor General:

	KPA	Audit Findings	Responsible Person	Recommendations	Time Frame	Progress
1.	Trade and other payables (Creditors)	<p>Not all outstanding invoices at year end are raised as creditors in the AFS</p> <p>Due to fact that most of suppliers are not on tender basis (but rather on quotation basis), only outstanding invoices for suppliers on contract were accounted for as creditors.</p> <p>Any other suppliers were treated as cash suppliers since they were paid on delivery, rather than on 30 days basis</p>	Expenditure Manager	<p>Perform monthly creditors reconciliation for every supplier on contract (suppliers, salaries third parties, financiers etc) before payments.</p> <p>Ensure that all the unpaid suppliers are accounted for as creditors in the monthly general ledger and reconcile to the trial balance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly</li> <li>At year-end</li> </ul> <p><b>Process</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All supplier invoices received by the 5<sup>th</sup> day after month end.</li> <li>Monthly creditors reconciliations completed by mid-month</li> <li>Creditors payment authorisations completed by 20<sup>th</sup> of every month</li> <li>Creditors payment queries resolved between 20<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> of every month.</li> </ul>	<p>Already conducted training on Creditors with BCX in October 2008.</p> <p>Leah Mojalefa has been tasked as Accountant: Creditors, assisted by the intern official Ria Mabelane</p>
2.	Provision for bad debts on Debtors	Lack of policy principles to support the amount of the provision for bad debts.	Revenue Manager CFO	The policy principles to be outlined and submitted to council to approval before the provision at year end.	At year-end, before finalisation of the AFS	The following debtors' performance has already been observed and earmarked as basis for the debt doubtfulness and provision.



	KPA	Audit Findings	Responsible Person	Recommendations	Time Frame	Progress
				<p>This will be done once the overall performance of the debtor's book has been assessed at year end, but before finalisation of the AFS.</p> <p>As the interim measure council to authorise the Municipal Manager to adjust the credit control policy in order to insert the clause allowing for maximum provision for bad debts based on the previous year debt collection rate/ payment levels and also adjust bad debt write off clause.</p> <p>All accounts in arrears including government debt be handed over for collection</p>	<p>Immediate</p> <p>Immediate</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-availability or erratic provision of services – Mapodile, Praktiseer, Meucklenberg</li> </ul>
3.	Bank and cash equivalents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is difference between the cashbook and the amount in the AFS - as the resu.It of following the 2006/07 trend of accounting for bank and cash, of which the AG audited positively in 2006/07</li> </ul>	Expenditure and Revenue Manager	Review and clear all the unreconciling items every month and at year end.	Review bank reconciliations on monthly basis and ensure non reconciling items are cleared every month and at year end.	<p>The 2007/08 balance has already been reviewed and corrected as the starting point.</p> <p>AG has committed to conduct interim audit on bank and cash in march /</p>



	KPA	Audit Findings	Responsible Person	Recommendations	Time Frame	Progress
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unallocated receipts could not be supported – AG did not accept that the bank statements deposit information is the only information available, hence the receipts remain unallocated because there is no sufficient info relating to the receipts</li> </ul>		<p>Follow- up and review all unallocated receipts every month</p> <p>Reconcile creditors ledger to general ledger on a monthly basis</p>	<p>End of May 2009</p> <p><b>Process</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify all unallocated/unrecognised receipts</li> <li>Compile Public Notice to notify the public to identify the debt before end of May 2009.</li> <li>Remaining unallocated receipts to be written off to accumulated surplus account</li> </ul>	<p>April 2009 as preparations for the 2008/09 year-end audit.</p>
4.	Expenditure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Other operating expenses classified as Repairs and Maintenance – this was as the result of conversion of from IMFO to GRAP as these amounts were written off from the IMFO abolished suspense accounts and the only available budget to write them off was in Repairs and Maintenance.</li> </ul>	Expenditure Manager	That was once off correction of the suspense accounts and has been dealt with once and for all and there is no more required action.		



	KPA	Audit Findings	Responsible Person	Recommendations	Time Frame	Progress
4.	Expenditure (Continued)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Individual Operating leases agreements not disclosed in the Notes of the AFS</li> </ul>	CFO	As required by GRAP, all lease agreements will be stated in the 2008/09 AFS, as well as the restating of the 2007/08 year – This will also promote transparency and accountability with leases agreements as required by the MFMA	30 June 2009	All lease agreements are currently in place, hence the determination of their value in 2007/08 year, and will be listed in the 2008/09 AFS
5.	Revenue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Traffic fines and drivers licences payments recorded in the wrong financial year</li> </ul>	Revenue Manager	<p>This was attributed to long banking turnaround times between traffic section and finance department</p> <p>The process has been streamlined to ensure daily reconciliation and banking of income from Traffic section and prompt daily recordings in Revenue section.</p>	Already completed	Any unreconciled receipts due to lack of information will be written off as Unallocated receipts after being advertised at year end
6.	Land and buildings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land and building not valued at market value but at valuation roll value, thus affecting accuracy of depreciation and accumulated surplus – <i>pure misinterpretation of the accounting guidelines</i></li> </ul>	CFO	<p>Obtain value of the Land and Buildings separately at year end 30 June 2009</p> <p>Determine depreciation on building at year-end.</p>	30 June 2009	All municipal land and buildings are appropriately identified in the FAR and the valuation roll and new market values will be obtained at year end





	KPA	Audit Findings	Responsible Person	Recommendations	Time Frame	Progress
7.	Internal Audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No audit plans for the audit of performance management system</li> </ul>	MM	<p>Extend Internal Audit capacity to cover audits on PMS</p> <p>Ensure that the Audit Committee is capacitated to deal with and oversee the issues around audit of PMS</p>	<p>Internal Audit plans for PMS already approved in July 2008.</p> <p>Appointment of new Audit Committee to be completed by 30 March 2009.</p>	<p>Audit of first half yearly PMS (SDBIP) planned for March 2009.</p> <p>In process of screening applications for the new audit committee members.</p>
8.	Capacity Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adequacy of compliance with new accounting standards (GRAP)</li> </ul>	<p>MM</p> <p>CFO</p> <p>All Finance Managers</p>	Attend ongoing training courses on new accounting standards	30 June 2009	Ongoing



Capital Budget for the 2008/09 financial year

PROJECT	2008/09	MIG	EXTERNAL LOAN	OPERATING ACCOUNT	TOTAL
STREETS LIGHTS	-	-	-	-	-
ELECTRIFICATION/VILLAGE HOUSE CONNECTION	-	-	-	-	-
UPGRADING ROADS AT PRAKTISEER	3 700 000	1 699 105	2 000 895	-	3 700 000
BURGERSFORT ROADS AND BRIDGES	5 400 000	3 335 895	2 064 105	-	5 400 000
PUBLIC WORKS (RURAL ROADS & EQUIPMENTS –LOAN)	5 000 000	-	5 000 000	-	5 000 000
NGWABE INTERNAL ROADS	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC INTERCHANGE TRANSPORT FACILITY (BURGERSFORT)	-	-	-	-	-
SMALL ACCESS BRIDGES	5 722 002	5 722 003	-	-	5 722 003
PRAKTISEER INTERNAL ROAD	6 565 000	4 000 000	2 565 000	-	6 565 000
UPGRADING OF NTWAMPE SPORTS FIELD	-	-	-	-	-
RURAL ROADS REGRAVELLING	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY HALLS	4 500 000	4 500 000	-	-	4 500 000
NATIS SYSTEM	-	-	-	-	-
STEELPOORT REGISTRATION AUTHORITY	-	-	-	-	-
OHRIGSTAD INTERNAL ROADS	-	-	-	-	-
TRAFFIC LIGHTS	-	-	-	-	-
UPGRADING OF CEMETRIES	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30 887 002</b>				



## **GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY**

### **SUMMARY OF BUDGETED OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE & REVENUE 2007/2008**

DEPT	EXPENDITURE							
	LABOUR COST	COUNCIL COST	GENERAL COST	REPAIR & MAINTEN	CONTR TO FUNDS	CAPITAL COST	CONTR TO CAPT OUTLAY	TOTAL EXPENDITURE
CORPORATE SERVICES	6,968,442	-	14,242,219	-	300,000	-	-	21,510,661
EXECUTIVE SUPPORT	6,540,962	10,863,977	7,993,249	-	-	-	-	25,398,188
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	2,510,626	-	804,772	-	-	-	-	3,315,398
FINANCIAL SERVICES	9,098,108	-	22,975,637	56,180	5,000,000	-	400,000	37,529,925
TECHNICAL SERVICES ADMIN	2,686,036	-	4,265,873	-	-	-	-	6,951,909
WATER SUPPLY	1,014,674	-	321,190	5,484,463	2,201,291	477,000	-	9,498,618
SEWERAGE DISPOSAL	627,349	-	31,800	3,262,265	1,723,912	402,800	-	6,048,126
TECHNICAL SERVICES ROADS	1,155,882	-	-	3,045,000	-	1,883,000	-	6,083,882
REFUSE REMOVAL	2,536,770	-	4,043,100	84,800	1,802,350	-	-	8,467,020
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	-	-	950,000	500,240	-	-	106,000	1,556,240
COMMUNITY SERVICES	1,737,766	-	1,113,400	10,600	-	-	140,000	3,001,766
TRAFFIC & PROTECTION SERVICES	4,018,715	-	573,000	74,200	-	-	500,000	5,165,915
CEMETRIES	278,131	-	316,600	42,400	-	-	-	637,131
LIBRARIES	699,083	-	551,000	10,000	-	-	-	1,260,083
STRATEGIC PLANNING	1,903,999	-	3,034,044	-	-	-	10,000	4,948,043
ECONOMIC & LAND DEVELOPMENT	4,358,440	-	1,106,000	-	-	-	400,000	5,864,440
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>46,134,982</b>	<b>10,863,977</b>	<b>62,321,885</b>	<b>12,570,148</b>	<b>11,027,553</b>	<b>2,762,800</b>	<b>1,556,000</b>	<b>147,237,344</b>

#### **2.7.9 Performance management assessment**

Third quarter management review was held in April 2009 where all departments were presenting progress made thus far with the implementation of the 2008/09 SDBIP. A report was thereafter generated from the discussions and was supposed to be discussed in the EXCO lekgotla meeting planned for April 2009. Annual report for the 07/08 financial year was finalised and submitted to council for adoption on the 28<sup>th</sup> February 2009 for adoption.

Management review sessions for the 2008/09 financial year is planned for July 2009 of which discussion shall revolve around the Management review session also scheduled for the same month. Reflecting from the third quarter reports, GTM is relatively progressing well with the implementation of its set targets and objectives as reflected in the GTM 2008/09 SDBIP.



## 2.8 SWOT ANALYSIS -LOCAL GOVERNMENT KPA

### Economic Growth and Planning

Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats
Economic growth	Non-operationalisation of LED strategy		Scarcity of land for development
Steady population growth	Private land ownership	Investments	Mushrooming of informal settlements (land invasions)
Established LED fora e.g. Transport; Hawkers	Lack of mining rights (ownership)	Mining development	Facilitating Mining Rights for the communities
Youthful population	High rate of unemployment	Develop and implement youth development programmes	Lack of cooperation from Magoshi
Presidential node	Economic instability	Agricultural development	Lack of support from sectoral departments
Sound relations with mining houses	Limited authority e.g. water and electricity	Tourism Development	Poverty issues
Establishment of business support	Weak Town planning processes	Utilise the resources for the improvement of the life of the GTM citizen	
Functional CDWs and Ward Committees	Insufficient equipment	Investment in mining and education	
SDF and LUMS		Facilitate diversification and beneficiation in the local economic activities	Fluctuation of mineral prices
		Negotiate land from tribal authorities	
		Engage SETAs	



## Social, Environmental Sustainability and Infrastructure Development

Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats
Political stability	Inadequate competencies (skills)	Mobilisation of stakeholder support (IDT, DBSA, UNDP, EU, DPLG)	High rate of HIV/AIDS infection
Infrastructural plans in place	Inefficient project monitoring and evaluation	Education, Training and development programmes	High crime rate
Regulatory Support	Inadequate access to bulk services	Mobilisation of support from traditional leadership (Magoshi)	Increased demand for free basic services
Availability of budget	Insufficient project funding	Leveraging on sector programmes	Environmental degradation due to population influx
	Inadequate office space	Investment in infrastructural development	High backlogs
	High rate of migration	Introduce cross-departmental service delivery teams	High cases of vandalism
	High rate of unemployment		Escalating costs of infrastructure maintenance
	Infrastructure over-capacity		
	Non-inclusive service delivery		
	Weak resource mobilisation		



## Good Governance and Administration

Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats
Leadership stability	Non-implementation of GTM HR and communication strategies	Develop and implement staff retention strategy	
Approved programmes and policies	Non/slow implementation of council resolutions	Invest in capacity building	
Skills shortages	Weak organisational culture	Stakeholder mobilisation and engagement	
All key positions are filled	Insufficient implementation of by-laws	Increasing equitable shares	High HIV/AIDS infection rate
Structured Training Programme	High vacancy rate	Strengthen employee wellness programmes	
Youthful employees	Limited skills, systems and budget	Staff mobility and skills development within the organisation	Brain drain
Established Council structures	Non/slow implementation of policies and by-laws	Measurement of staff performance	Lack of confidence from outsiders
Energised leadership and management	Non/slow implementation of revenue strategy	Develop systems and procedures	Culture of non-payment for services
Sound working relations with stakeholders	Relaxed staff discipline	Reinforce workplace discipline	Budget cuts on multi-year project financing
Sound Community needs/priorities identification	Low staff morale	Equal opportunities	MIG allocations tend to focus on urban sector
	Weak revenue base	Coaching and mentoring	Non-compliance with code of good practice resulting in roll-overs in the IDP



---

Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats
	Unnecessary wielding of power in the execution of day to day transactions	Introduce leadership/management development programmes	



---

## 3. STRATEGY PHASE

### 3.1. *Vision*

**The vision of the GTM is:**

To develop Tubatse as a Platinum City, in an integrated manner, to improve the quality of life for all

### 3.2. *Mission*

**The mission of the GTM is to promote:**

- Local accountable democracy through active community participation
- -Economic advancement to fight poverty and unemployment
- -Accessible, needs –satisfying services rendering in a sustainable and affordable manner
- -Municipal transformation and Institutional development
- Environmental management to ensure a balance between safe human settlements and the economic base of the municipality

#### 3.2.3. **Core Values**

The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the following Values during its Strategic planning session held in December 2008

- Mutual respect
- Commitment
- Transparency
- Discipline
- Accountability
- Recognition of contribution
- High performance
- Innovation
- Professionalism
- Team work
- Equal opportunities
- Consistency





### 3.3. Key Development Priorities

Item No	Strength	Perspective of BSC or DPLG	Action – Strategic Choices
1.	Established institutional -economic growth -political stability -good governance -population growth	Institutional development LED Good governance LED	Education, Training and development programmes Operationalise LED strategy
	<b>Weakness</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Inadequate competencies (skills)	Institutional development	Implement job evaluation
2.	Inefficient project monitoring and evaluation	Financial Viability	Rationalise employee efficiency programme
3.	Non-implementation of GTM HR and communication strategy	Institutional development	Develop implementation plan for hr and communication strategies
4.	Non/slow implementation of council resolutions	Good governance	Develop system to track council resolution implementation
5.	Organisational culture	Organisational development	
	<b>Opportunity</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Growth	LED	Research and Development
2.	Investments	LED	Develop investment strategy implementation plan
3.	Stakeholder mobilisation and engagement	Good governance	Establish/maintain sound relations with potential/current clients: SANRAL; IDT; DBSA; Treasury
4.	Increasing equitable shares	Financial Viability	



Item No	Threat	Perspective of BSC or DPLG	Action – Strategic Choices
1.	HIV/AIDS infection		Implement ABC principles of HIV/AIDS policy/strategy
2.	Crime		Review crime prevention strategy
3.	Increased demand for free basic services	Basic Service Delivery	
4.	Mushrooming of informal settlements (land invasions)	LED	Proclamation of settlements, land use schemes and township establishment.

Item No	Strength	Perspective of BSC or DPLG	Action – Strategic Choices
1.	Leadership stability	Good governance and public participation	Maintain the systems of governance
2.	GTM is a presidential node	Financial Viability	-
3.	Approved programmes and policies	Good governance and public participation	Continuous implementation and monitoring of programmes
	<b>Weakness</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Skills shortages	Municipal transformation	Training
2.	Inadequate access to bulk services	Basic Service Delivery	
3.	Insufficient funding	Financial Viability	Enhance revenue collection
4.	Inadequate office space		
	<b>Opportunity</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Mining development	LED	LED coordination e.g. forums
2.	Tourism development		Building coordination capacity and resources
3.	Agricultural development		??



Item No	Threat	Perspective of BSC or DPLG	Action – Strategic Choices
1.	Upsurge in crime	Governance and public participation	Establishing community police forum
2.	HIV/AIDS		
3.	Economic instability	LED	
4.	Limited authority e.g. water and electricity		

Item No	Strength	Perspective of BSC or DPLG	Action – Strategic Choices
1.	Established LED forum e.g. Transport; Hawkers	Economic growth and planning	To launch LED Forum
2.	All key positions are filled	Municipal transformation & organisational development	Maintain the standard
3.	Structured Training Programme	Municipal transformation & organisational development	Maintain it
	<b>Weakness</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Insufficient implementation of by-laws		To improve on the implementation of by-laws.
2.	Hi vacancy rate	Municipal transformation	To reduce the vacancy rate.
3.	Skill mismatch	Municipal transformation	Introduce new programme to deal with the mismatch



Item No	Strength	Perspective of BSC or DPLG	Action – Strategic Choices
	<b>Opportunity</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Rich in natural resources	Economic growth and planning	Utilise the resources for the improvement of the life of the GTM citizen
2.	Political Stability	Good Governance	Maintain it
3.	Being Presidential nodal area	Municipal Transformation	Make use of the benefit to improve lives of citizens.
	<b>Threat</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Scarcity of land for development	Economic growth and planning	Negotiate land from tribal authority
2.	High rate of migration	Social and environmental sustainability	Improve services to suit the rise in population
3.	High rate of unemployment	Economic growth and planning	Reduce unemployment

Item No	Strength	Perspective of BSC or DPLG	Action – Strategic Choices
1.	i. Youthful population ii. Mineral resources	LED	i. Develop and implement youth development programmes ii. Utilise mineral resources for the benefit of communities
2.	i. Youthful employees ii. Energised leadership and management	Municipal Transformation & institutional development	i. Invest in capacity building ii. Introduce leadership/management development programmes
3.	i. Established Council structures ii. Policies & by-laws in place	Good governance Institutional development	Maintain & capacitate council structures
4.	Sound revenue base	Financial viability	Implement revenue strategy
5.	Infrastructural plans in place	Infrastructure development	Implement infrastructural plans



Item No	Weakness	Perspective of BSC or DPLG	Action – Strategic Choices
1.	Limited skills, systems and budget	Municipal Transformation & institutional development	Develop systems and lobby funds
2.	Lack of mining rights (ownership)	LED	Facilitating Mining Rights for the communities
3.	Poor implementation of policies and by-laws	Good governance/Institutional development	Improve implementation of council by-laws and policies
4.	Poor implementation of revenue strategy	Financial Viability	Improve implementation
5.	Infrastructure over-capacity	Infrastructure	Improve bulk infrastructural development
	<b>Opportunity</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Investment in mining and education	LED	Facilitate mining and skills development
2.	Staff mobility and skills development	Municipal Transformation & institutional development	Maintain staff performance
3.	Good governance and increased investment	Good governance LED	Maintain conducive environment for investment
4.	Investment in infrastructural	Infrastructure	Facilitate infrastructural development investment
	<b>Threat</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Fluctuation of mineral prices	LED	Facilitate diversification and beneficiation in the local economic activities
2.	Brain drain	Municipal Transformation & institutional development	Develop and implement retention strategy
3.	Lack of confidence from outsiders	Good governance	Increase confidence Combat crime



Item No	Strength	Perspective of BSC or DPLG	Action – Strategic Choices
1	Political stability	Good governance and public participation	Continued consultative engagements with stakeholders
2.	Sound political and administrative governance	Good governance and public participation Municipal transformation and organisational development	
3.	Sound working relations with stakeholders	Good governance and public participation	
4.	Financial Viability	Financial Viability	Continuous improvement of revenue collection
	<b>Weakness</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Relaxed staff discipline	Municipal transformation and organisational development	Reinforce workplace discipline
2.	Non-inclusive service delivery	Basic Service Delivery	Strengthen IGR (District)
3.	Private land ownership		Strengthen IGR 9land settlement with DLA)
4.	Resource mobilisation	-Basic Service Delivery -Good governance and public participation	Improve relations with mining houses
5.	Low staff morale	Municipal transformation and organisational development	Equal opportunities Coaching and mentoring
	<b>Opportunity</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Natural resources endowment	Good governance and public participation  Basic Service Delivery	Improve relations with mining houses
2.	Presidential node	Basic Service Delivery	Strengthen LED initiatives
	<b>Threat</b>	<b>Perspective of BSC or DPLG</b>	<b>Action – Strategic Choices</b>
1.	Influx of people in municipality	Basic Service Delivery	Control human settlement patterns
2.	High HIV/AIDS infection rate	-Basic Service Delivery  -LED (poverty issues)  - Municipal transformation and organisational development	i. Intensify HIV/AIDS educational programmes ii. Strengthen employee wellness programmes



## 3.2 DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

### Finance Department

BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Base line	Targets
Financial	Municipal Financial Viability & Management	Enhance the revenue from own and other sources	Public (Rate payers)  DPLG (MIG)  Treasury	60%	Increase revenue collection	Billing	% of consumers billed on time		
				20%	Ensure satisfied consumers through quality services: water, electricity	Customer care	% reduction in customer complaints on bills % of billed amount actually collected		
		Increase Financial Viability			Develop and implement cost recovery strategy	Cost recovery Strategy	Availability of cost recovery/r evenue enhancement strategy % of revenue collected vs. targeted		
					Maintenance of accurate asset register  Adequately insure municipal assets  Filing insurance claims	Asset Management   Credit control	Availability of updated municipal asset register % of municipal assets adequately insured Turn-around time in filing insurance claims Availability of credit control		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
							policy % milestones in implementation of credit control policy		
Financial	Municipal Financial Viability & Management				Budget preparation	Budget Process	Availability of municipal budget by (date)		
					Monitoring budget compliance	Budget Compliance	% of capital budget actually spent % of operational budget actually spent		
					Implementation of internal financial controls	Internal Controls Salary cash-flow management	Turn-around time in detecting financial irregularities % deviation on monthly municipal salary budget		
					Proper procurement of goods & services	Supply chain management policy	Availability of supply chain management policy % of goods/services procured according to policy Turn-around time in procuring goods and		





BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Base line	Targets
							services Turn-around time for payment of goods/services		
Institutional Perspective	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	Prioritise and optimise resource allocation and utilisation			Filling of budgeted for vacant posts	Posts provisioning	% of budgeted for posts actually on pay roll.		
Service Delivery	Basic Service delivery	Improve access to basic and other service delivery in a sustainable manner			Development /Review of indigent policy  Updating of indigent register	Indigent Policy  Indigent Register	Availability of indigent policy % progress in implementation of indigent policy % milestone in updating indigent register % of properly registered indigents actually receiving free basic services % of equitable share used for Free Basic Services		
	Good governance and Public Participation	Ensure sustainability and maintenance of inter	Auditor General  DPLG  All municipal			Compliance with MFMA	# of AG queries addressed % compliance with MFMA		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
		and intra governmental relations	departments				requirements The type of audit report issued # of financial control reports issued to municipal departments		

#### Community Services Department

BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
Client/Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure community social, health, education and safety well-being	Community		Establish community facilities in line with expressed community needs.	MPCC Community Halls	# of MPCC established # of Community Halls established		
						Parks	# of parks established Frequency of care of parks and side-walks.		
						Cemeteries	Availability of cemetery maintenance plan # of cemetery maintenance activities undertaken		
						Libraries	Availability of library		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
							promotion plan % progress in implementation of plan % increase in library usage due to plan		
Client/Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery	Ensure sustainability and maintenance of effective community and stakeholder relations			To promote community participation.	Arts and Cultural Activities	# of Arts & Culture indabas held # of Arts & Cultural activities actually conducted R value spent on Arts & Cultural activities		
						Sporting Activities	# of sports indabas held # of sporting activities actually conducted R - value spent on sporting activities		
		To develop sustainable council and community structures	Sports and Recreation Advisory Council			Indigenous Games	# of meetings held with advisory Council # of activities held R-value spent on Sports and Recreation Advisory Council activities		
			Arts & Culture Council			Beauty Pageant	# of meetings held with Arts & Culture		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
						Commemorative Activities	Council # of activities held R-value spent on Arts & Culture Council Council activities		
			Local AIDS Council			HIV/AIDS Strategy  HIV/AIDS Campaigns	% progress in development/ review of HIV/AIDS strategy % progress in implementation of HIV/AIDS strategy # of HIV/AIDS campaigns held % reduction in HIV infection due to campaigns # of people in vulnerable groups identified for support		
			Transport Forum			ITP			
		Ensure sustainability and maintenance of effective community and stakeholder relations	Community SAPS NGOs		To develop and implement a disaster management plan.	Disaster Management	% milestones in development of Disaster Management Plan # of meetings held with stakeholders % compliance with Disaster Management		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective (s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
							Plan Turn-around time in responding to disasters		
						Licensing	Turn -around time in processing of licenses % of licenses issued in compliance with all relevant regulations		
		Ensure sustainability and maintenance of effective community and stakeholder relations			Safe road environment for all road users	Traffic Management	% cumulative increase in Traffic Patrol visibility # of Traffic patrol vehicles purchased & in use # of Traffic Campaigns effected % reduction in traffic accidents due to traffic campaigns		
		Ensure environmental well-being	DWAF Communities		Ensure a habitable environment	(Environmental Campaigns) Tree Growing & Tree Care	# of Tree growing & Tree Care (TGTC) campaigns held # of schools/communities participating in TGTC competitions # of new trees planted		



---

BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective (s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
							annually % of newly planted trees that surviving		
						Dangerous liquids	# of campaigns held on handling dangerous liquids % reduction of accidents caused by dangerous liquids		



## LED Department

- Approach to Job Creation**

Based on the White Paper on Local Government (1998), which states the following:

- “... local government should take active steps to ensure that the overall economic and social conditions of the locality are conducive to the creation of employment opportunities, rather than directly creating jobs...”

Cognisance is also taken of the National requirement for job creation indicators as one key performance measure:

General Performance Indicators: 10(d)

- “... Number of jobs created through a municipality’s LED initiatives, including capital projects”  
Government Gazette No. 22605 (24 August 2001) (Vol. 434)

BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
Client/Service Delivery	LED	Ensure integrated development for economic growth	Sector Fora GSDM Sector Fora GSDM		Diversify local economic activities	Establishment of LED Forum	Operational LED Forum # of LED Forum meetings held # of LED projects identified by LED Forum		
					Create investor conducive environment	Development of LSDFs	% progress in development of LSDFs # of meetings held with potential investors % of investors who show interest who actually invest in GTM		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
						Marketing Strategy	% progress in development of marketing strategy % progress in implementation of Marketing strategy		
Client/Service Delivery Client/Service Delivery	LED	Ensure integrated development for economic growth	Sector Fora GSDM Sector Fora GSDM			Fresh Farm Produce Market	% progress in development of fresh farm produce market # of investors participating in fresh farm produce marketing # of jobs created by fresh farm produce market R-value of business generated by fresh farm produce market		
	LED					Tourism strategy	% progress in development & implementation of Tourism		





BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
							Strategy # of new players in tourism # of jobs created in the tourism sector R-value of business created in the Tourism sector		
					Development of small businesses	Small Business Development	# of Small Businesses created # of business linkages established # of Small Business Development meetings held R-value of businesses created		
		Promote and network public private partnerships	MQA/ILO LGWSETA Developers		Create skilled labour force	Learnerships	# of LED-aligned learnerships effected # of linkages established with FET colleges # of communications with LGWSETA R-value of learnerships achieved		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
		Ensure spatial integrated planning	DLGH DLA RLCC GSDM Magoshi Community		Manage spatial pattern	Spatial Development Plan	% progress in development & implementation of Spatial Development Plan % compliance with all requisite legislation # of ha of land procedurally acquired # of consultative meetings held with key stakeholders		
					Avail land to low income group	Township establishment	# of townships developed # of sites demarcated # of ha of land acquired for low-income housing projects		
					To manage land use	LUMS	% progress on development of LUMS		
						Approval of Building plans	Turn - around time in the approval building		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
							plans		
					Create and manage spatial information system	GIS  Appointment of key personnel	% progress in the development of GIS # of key personnel appointed		

### Technical Services

The department's key mandates are on:

- i. Water services & Sanitation
- ii. Electricity & Energy
- iii. Solid Waste Management
- iv. Environmental Health Management (this can be assigned to Community Services Department)
- v. Roads & Storm water
- vi. Housing
- vii. Urban efficiency

BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
Client/Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery	Improve access to basic and other service delivery in a sustainable manner	Community		Provide water access to communities	Water reticulation	# of functional stand pipes installed  # of new villages/urban areas with access to water  % of ward specific water projects that are implemented		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Base line	Targets
						Installation/Maintenance of fire hydrants	# of fire hydrants maintained/ Installed  % of functional fire hydrants		
					To construct/ upgrade existing sewer lines	Sewer Provision	# of km of sewer lines constructed/ upgraded  % of ward specific sewer projects that are implemented		
						Waste water treatment	% functionality of waste water treatment plant		
						Replacement of water meters	# of water meters replaced  % of replaced water meters that are functional		
					Provide and ensure accessible road networks within GTM	Roads and Storm Water	Km of roads upgraded  Km of new roads  Km of roads tarred  Km of access roads constructed		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Base line	Targets
							# of bridges constructed  % of ward-specific Roads & Storm Water projects implemented		
						Burgersfort Internal Streets	# of km of internal streets maintained		
						Construction of Community Halls	# of Community Halls constructed  % progress in construction  # of Wards targeted for Community Hall construction that actually benefit.		
						Construction of Libraries	# of libraries constructed  # of Wards benefiting from library construction		



## Executive Support

The department mainly addresses the institutional Good Governance and Public Participation KPA. The KPA covers:

- Public participation and oversight
- Cooperative governance
- Ward committee operations
- Corporate governance

Executive Support projects are mainly around the areas of:

- I. Policy Development: alignment and coordination of all institutional policies
- II. Corporate Communication: development and implementation of communications strategy
- III. Inter-governmental Relations: alignment of local Municipality programmes with PGDS and District Municipality programmes.
- IV. Special Projects: Coordination of community self-help projects; Mayoral activities
- V. MEC-Mayor's Forum; ISRDP
- VI. Office of the Speaker: Implementation of Council resolutions; Monitoring performance of Councillors; Ward committee operations; Coordination of Community Development Workers' activities

BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
Internal Business Processes	Good Governance and Public Participation	Develop effective and sustainable stakeholder relations	Council Structures Community		Approval and implementation of Council policies	Policy development  Policy approval  Policy implementation	% progress in the development of all key council policies  Turn-around time in approval of Council policies Turn-around time in implementation of council policies % compliance with council policies.		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
Internal Business Processes	Good Governance and Public Participation	Develop effective and sustainable stakeholder relations	Council Structures Community			Policy communication	# of public meetings on policy sensitisation held # of Batho Pele campaigns held R-value spent on policy communication		
					Improvement of corporate communication	Establishment/Review of Communications Unit	% milestones in revamping Communications Unit # of key personnel appointed to Communications Unit		
			Community Council Structures Internal Departments			Communication Strategy	% progress in development/review of Communications strategy % progress in implementation of communications strategy Public rating of municipality due to communications strategy		
Internal Business Processes	Good Governance and Public Participation	Develop effective and sustainable stakeholder relations	Community DPLG Employees			Municipal newsletter	# of publications % increase in stakeholder contributions in the municipal newsletter # of sponsored spaces on newsletter		
						Website Development	Availability of website development service provider % progress in website development # of		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
							visitors to the website.		
			Business Community  Local community  Municipal Structures			Corporate Marketing/Branding	Appointment of Corporate Marketing/Branding service provider % progress in the corporate Marketing/Branding project # of new stakeholders interacting with municipality due to corporate branding # of exhibitions attended by municipality		
Internal Business Processes	Good Governance and Public Participation	Develop effective and sustainable stakeholder relations	DPLG  ISRDP		Improve inter-governmental relations	Inter-governmental relations strategy	% progress in the development/implementation of Inter-governmental relations strategy # of Inter-governmental relations-related meetings coordinated/attended by council officials % municipal compliance with PGDS % municipal compliance with District Municipality's strategy/programmes # of networks established(local/regional/international)		





BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
Internal Business Processes	Good Governance and Public Participation	Develop effective and sustainable stakeholder relations	Community Internal Departments Council Structures		Increase public participation	EXCO Outreach Mayoral Outreach Izimbizo	Availability of communication strategy The time it takes to publicise functions # of functions successfully held % increase in public participation		One month before function??
			Community Council Structures		Increase community beneficiary from council activities	Community self-Help Projects	# of functional community self-help projects # of people benefitting from community self-help projects R-value of community self-help projects		
Internal Business Processes	Good Governance and Public Participation	Develop effective and sustainable stakeholder relations	Community Council Structures			Bursary Fund	Availability of Mayor's Bursary Policy # of people who apply for the Mayor's Bursary Fund assistance % compliance with Mayor's Bursary Policy R-value spent on Mayor's Bursary Fund		
						Sporting events	# of sporting events held R-value spent on sporting events		
						Commemorative Events	# of Commemorative events held R-value spent on Commemorative events		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
Learning and Growth	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	Develop a high performance culture for a changed diverse, efficient and efficient local government	Council structures Community		Develop the capacity of elected and volunteer officials	Enhancing Councillors' performance	# of EXCO members trained # of Councillors trained # of councillor development programmes implemented % of councillors meeting their performance targets		
						Ward Committees' Operations	# of functional Ward Committees Availability of all Ward priorities # of specific Wards' priorities % of Ward Committees meeting as scheduled # of Ward committee members trained % of Ward Committee-identified projects that are actually implemented # of Ward Committee reports received		
Learning and Growth	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	Develop a high performance culture for a changed diverse, efficient and			Develop the capacity of elected and volunteer officials	Coordination of Community Development Workers	# of Community Development Workers appointed and in post # of CDW workshops % rating of CDWs by the community		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
		efficient local government							

### Corporate Services

This department's functions are aimed at addressing the Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development KPA. Critical areas to be addressed are:

- I. Organisational development
- II. Employment Equity
- III. Skills' development
- IV. Individual performance management system
- V. Occupational Health and Safety (Employee Wellness)
- VI. Employee Assistance Programmes

BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
Learning & Growth	Municipal transformation and organisational development	Develop and build skilled and knowledgeable work force	Employees Council Internal Departments Unions LGSETA SALGA		To implement WSP	WSP	% progress in the review of WSP  % compliance with WSP  % of municipal salary budget spent on WSP  % of targeted municipal employees that actually undergo training		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Base line	Targets
							# of Section 57 Managers that participate in Skills' Development programmes		
					To establish a joint committee comprising council officials, labour representatives and management to facilitate workplace learning.	Joint Committee	Availability of joint committee  # of organisational needs assessments conducted by joint committee  % of organisational needs identified by joint committee that are actually addressed  # of training sessions conducted by joint committee  # of joint committee contributions to municipal newsletter		
					To promote customer care within the municipality	Customer Care	# of departments that identify employees for customer care training  % of identified departmental employees that		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Base line	Targets
							<p>actually undergo customer care training</p> <p>Cumulative reduction of customer queries due to customer care training</p> <p>% rating of departments due to customer care training</p> <p>R-value spent on customer care</p>		
					To improve municipality's ICT	Municipal ICT	<p># of employees trained in ICT</p> <p>Cumulative reduction of response time to system failure</p>		
					Municipal staff provisioning	Municipal Organogram	<p>% progress in the implementation of Municipal organogram</p> <p>% of new and aligned organogram positions currently funded and ready for filling</p>		
						Staff provisioning	% of vacancies filled within x time		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Base line	Targets
							Reduction of average open time of positions  % job acceptance rate for locals		
Learning & Growth	Municipal transformation and organisational development	Develop a high performance culture for a changed, diverse, efficient and effective local government	Employees  Council  Internal Departments Unions LGSETA SALGA		To review the implementation of the Employment Equity Plan	EEP	Availability of EEP  % progress in the review/implementation of EEP  % of municipal staff who are women  % of municipal staff who are youth  % of municipal staff who are disabled  Overall % of staff who are HDIs		
Learning & Growth	Municipal transformation and organisational development	Develop a high performance culture for a changed, diverse, efficient and effective local government	Employees  Council  Internal Departments Unions LGSETA SALGA		To improve staff performance	Individual PMS	% progress in the implementation of individual PMS across the municipality % of employees below Level 1 who sign PAs # of PMS reviews for employees below Level 1		
						Staff Supervision	# of consolidated departmental staff performance reports # of MM's reports/HOD		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Base line	Targets
							# of HOD reports/Level 1 Manager		
						Conflict resolution	% of employment related policies communicated to all employees  % of disciplinary cases finalised within x time		
Learning & Growth	Municipal transformation and organisational development	Develop a high performance culture for a changed, diverse, efficient and effective local government	Employees  Council  Internal Departments Unions LGSETA SALGA			Employee Code	% progress in the development/implementation of employee code of conduct  % of employees with access to the Employee Code of Conduct document		
Learning & Growth	Municipal transformation and organisational development	Attract and retain best human capital to become employer of choice	Employees  Council  Internal Departments Unions LGSETA SALGA		To design and implement retention strategy	Retention Strategy	% progress in designing retention strategy  % reduction of staff turnover due to implementation of retention strategy		
						Job evaluation	Availability of Job Evaluation Panel  % progress in execution of job evaluation  % progress in the implementation		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Base line	Targets
							of Job evaluation results R-value spent on job evaluation		
Learning & Growth	Municipal transformation and organisational development	Attract and retain best human capital to become employer of choice	Employees Council Internal Departments Unions LGSETA SALGA		To design and implement retention strategy	Annual Induction Plan	% compliance with annual induction plan  Turn-around time in inducting all departments		
Learning & Growth	Municipal transformation and organisational development	Attract and retain best human capital to become employer of choice	Employees Council Internal Departments Unions LGSETA SALGA		To promote municipal compliance with OHS Act.	OHS	Availability of OHS committee  % of OHS Committee members trained on OHS Act  # of departments with functional OHS sub-committees  # of OHS reports submitted to council		
					To improve municipal document filling system	Document filling	Decrease in time taken to access documents due to electronic document filling system  Turn-around time in filling documents		





BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Base line	Targets
							# of employees trained in the use of electronic document system		
Learning & Growth	Municipal transformation and organisational development	Attract and retain best human capital to become employer of choice	Employees Council Internal Departments Unions LGSETA SALGA		To improve the welfare of council employees	Employee Assistance Programme	% progress in the development of an employee assistance programme		
						Office accommodation	% of municipal employees with proper office accommodation		
					To facilitate the establishment of a Civic Centre	Civic Centre	% progress in the establishment of a Civic Centre		
	Good Governance and Public Participation	Develop and improve systems, processes, procedures and policies by practising sound governance	Employees Council Internal Departments Unions LGSETA SALGA Community		To develop/review policies	Policy Review	# of policies reviewed  # of reviewed policies that are actually implemented  Turn-around time in implementation of policies  % compliance with relevant legislation on policy review		



---

## Strategic Services Department

- **Legislative requirements:**
  - a) White paper on Local Government (1998) - steps to producing an IDP  
“The use of monitoring tools to measure impact and performance”
  - b) Municipal Systems Act (32/2000 Chapters 5/6)  
“Develop a performance management system”  
(Note: Cape Town part of National Pilot Project, “Balanced Scorecard”)
  - c) Government Gazette (No. 22605, 2001)  
General Key performance indicators prescribed in terms of  
Section 43 of Mun. Systems Act ... incl...  
“The number of jobs created through local economic development  
initiatives including capital projects”

## IMPACT ASSESSMENT

- **Conducting Impact Assessment**  
Direct link between actions and outcomes
- **Key objectives of impact assessment work:**
  - evaluate/assess outcomes in terms of resources (expenditure, time, skills) in relation to achieving strategy goals/aims
  - assess impact on income and budgets (MTIEF)
  - monitor sustainability
  - understand interrelationships and dependencies, plus contributions of delivery partners

The department addresses the Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development and the Good Governance and Public Participation KPAs.

Its key areas are:

- I. IDP
- II. Institutional PMS
- III. IGR



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
Internal Business Processes	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	Develop a high performance culture for a changed, diverse, efficient and effective local government	Council Structures  Internal departments  DPLG District Municipality		To develop credible IDP	IDP Process Plan	% compliance with IDP Process Plan  # of IDP Process Plan meetings held		
						Alignment of PGDS to IDP Process	Availability of PGDS document  % alignment of IDP Process Plan with PGDS		
						Alignment of District Municipality strategy to IDP Process	Availability of District Municipality IDP  % alignment of IDP Process Plan with District IDP		
					To conduct annual review of IDP	IDP Review	Availability of service provider  Turn – around time between		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
							engagement of service provider and the actual review of IDP		
					To coordinate the conducting of annual strategic planning activities	Annual Strategic Planning	Availability of Service Provider to facilitate annual strategic planning activities  Availability of annual strategic plan  % of annual strategic planning inputs that are actually adopted in the IDP		
					To implement institutional PMS	Institutional PMS	Turn-around time in finalisation of SDBIPs  # of SDBIP review meetings held as scheduled  # of		



BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
							reports on impact of SDBIPs' implementation  % of IDP projects targets that are actually met		
						Projects Process flow	Availability of a Municipal Projects' Process Flow  % inter-departmental Project SLAs signed  % inter-departmental SLAs that are actually adhered to		
	Good Governance and Public Participation	Develop effective and sustainable stakeholder relations	Education  Health Agriculture  District  DPLG		Coordination of IGR issues	Inter - Sectoral participation	% of identified sectors that actually participate in the IDP process  # of inter-sectoral meetings held		



---

BSC perspective	KPA	Strategic Objective(s)	Stakeholder(s)	Weighting of Stakeholder	Measurable Objective(s)	Key Projects & Processes	KPI	Baseline	Targets
							# of inter-sectoral initiatives that translate into IDP projects		



**MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAME WORK  
GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY**

<b>SCHEDULE 3 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY GFS</b>	<b>Preceding Year 2007/08</b>	<b>Current Year 2008/09</b>			<b>Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework</b>		
					<b>Budget Year 2009/10</b>	<b>Budget Year +1 2010/2011</b>	<b>Budget Year +2 2011/2012</b>
	<b>Audited Actual R'000 A</b>	<b>Approved Budget R'000 B</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget R'000 C</b>	<b>Full year forecast R'0000 D</b>	<b>Budget R'000 E</b>	<b>Budget R'000 F</b>	<b>Budget R'000 G</b>
UPGRADING OF CEMETRIES	6,040,000	-		-	-	1,000,000	1,000,000
UPGRADING OF NTWAMPE SPORT FIELD	3,171,317	-		-	-	200,000	200,000
UPGRADING ROADS AT PRAKTISEER	4,100,000	6,100,000		6,100,000	5,400,000	10,000,000	10,000,000
UPGRADING ROADS AT OHRIGSTAD				-	4,897,300	5,000,000	5,000,000
UPGRADING ROADS AT GA-MAPODILE				-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000
BURGERSFORT ROADS AND BRIDGES	15,000,000	4,600,000		4,600,000	4,800,000	15,000,000	15,000,000
PUBLIC WORKS (RURAL ROADS & EQUIPMENTS – LOAN)	5,000,000	5,000,000		5,000,000	-	10,000,000	10,000,000
STREET LIGHTS	1,500,000	-		-	-	600,000	1,500,000
PLANNING FEES –ROADS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MORABA ACCESS ROAD	-	-		-	2,640,000	-	-
RIBA CROSS TO GA-RIBA ACCESS ROAD	-	-		-	3,520,000	150,000	150,000
ELECTRIFICATION (VILLAGE HOUSE CONNECTION)	5,000,000	-		-	11,726,000	5,000,000	5,000,000
COMMUNITY HALLS	-	4,500,000		4,500,000	4,350,000	-	2,000,000
SMALL ACCESS BRIDGES	800,000	4,500,000		4,500,000	6,000,977	1,500,000	1,500,000
CIVIC CENTRE				-	-		
BULK INFRASTRUCTURE (WATER & SANITATION)				-	-	15,000,000	15,000,000
PRAKTISEER INTERNAL ROAD		4,965,000		4,965,000	-		
NDPG						12 000 000	33 000 000
FURNITURE & EQUIPMENTS	-	-		-	-	150,000	150,000
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE</b>	<b>40,611,317</b>	<b>29,665,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>29,665,000</b>	<b>46 134 277</b>	<b>80 6000 000</b>	<b>104 5000 000</b>



#### 4. MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FUNDING SOURCES

**GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY**  
**Capital Budget 09/10**

PROJECT		MIG	C/F	2009/10	MIG	C/F	2010/11
OHRIGSTAD INTERNAL ROAD		2 397 300.00	2 500 000.00	<b>4 897 300.00</b>	3 000 000.00	3 000 000.00	<b>6 000 000.00</b>
BURGERSFORT INTERNAL STREETS		1 800 000.00	3 000 000.00	<b>4 800 000.00</b>	2 500 000.00	2 500 000.00	<b>5 000 000.00</b>
PUBLIC WORKS (RURAL ROADS & EQUIPMENTS LOAN							
SWALE AND TIDINDITSANE ACCESS BRIDGE					1 700 000.00		1 700 000.00
MARESELENG SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE		1 500 000.00		<b>1 500 977.81</b>	3 000 000 00		3 000 000 00
MANYAKA SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE		1 500 000.00		<b>1 500 000.00</b>			
DIPHALE SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE		1 500 997.00		<b>1 500 000.00</b>			
TUKAKGOMO SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE		1 500 000.00		<b>1 500 000.00</b>			
GA MOTODI SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE							
KAMPENG SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE					1 700 000.00		<b>1 700 000.00</b>
PHIRING SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE					1 700 000.00		<b>1 700 000.00</b>
PORORO SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE					1 700 000.00		<b>1 700 000.00</b>
LEKGWARENG SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE					1 700 000.00		<b>1 700 000.00</b>
POLASENG SMALL ACCESS BRIDGE							





PRAKTISEER INTERNAL ROAD		2 900 000.00	2 5000 000 00	5 400 000.00	3 000 000.00	3 000 000.00	6 000 000.00
KGAUTSWANE ACCESS ROAD		2 800 000.00		2 800 000.00			
RIBA CROSS TO GA RIBA ACCESS ROAD		3 520 000.00		3 520 000.00			
MORABA ACCESS ROAD (Leboeng)			2 640 000.00	2 640 000.00			
BOTHASHOEK ACCESS ROAD					4 400 000.00		4 400 000.00
GA PHALA TO MODOBENG ACCESS ROAD					4 400 000.00		4 400 000.00
CAPITAL PROJECT PLANNING FEES			2 500 000.00				
TJATE			0.00	2 175 000 00			
LEBOENG COMMUNITY HALL( WARD 26)				2 175 000 00			
MOENG COMMUNITY HALL WARD 11					3 000 000.00		3 000 000.00
HOUSEHOLD ELECTRIFICATION		11 726 000.00		11 726 000.00			
NDPG							12 000 000
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>36 745 209.00</b>	<b>13 140 000.00</b>	<b>46 134 277</b>	<b>28 800 000.00</b>	<b>8 500 000.00</b>	<b>80 600 000</b>



## TOWNSHIP ESTABLISHMENT

Extension number	Lodge date	Property Description	Extent/ Area	Registered Owner	Legislation	Applicant/ Company	Date of approval	Value	Remarks
Steelpoort Extension 11		Portion 8 & 27 of the farm Kennedy's Vale 361 KT	822 Hectares			Pieters Du Toit & Associates	02/12/2004		Approved
Burgersfort Extension 15 & 16		Portion of the remainder of the farm Mooifontein 313 KT	170 Hectares			Pieters Du Toit & Associates	10/07/2002		Approved
Burgersfort Extension 21 <b>(ALOE RIDGE)</b>	April 2003	Portion of the remainder Witgatboom 316 KT			Development Facilitation Act (Act 67 of 1995)	Pieters Du Toit & Associates	05.09.2003	N/A	Approved
Burgersfort Extension 23		Portion of the remainder of the farm Mooifontein 313 KT	58718.91 m <sup>2</sup>			Pieters Du Toit & Associates	23/11/2004		Approved
Burgersfort Extension 26		Portion 6 of the farm Mooifontein 313 KT	2,1990 Hectares			Van Zyl & Benade	02/01/2004		Approved



Extension number	Lodge date	Property Description	Extent/ Area	Registered Owner	Legislation	Applicant/ Company	Date of approval	Value	Remarks
Burgersfort Extension 30		Portion 5, 13, 61 & remainder of portion 27 of the farm Leeuwvallei 296 KT	36,81 Hectares			Urban Consult	01/12/2004		Approved
Burgersfort Extension 33 <b>Amendment of Burgersfort Extension 2</b>	July 2005	Portion 37 Leeuwvallei 297 KT	5.2762 ha	KMHT Properties Investments CC	Section 65, 66a, 68a & 83 of the Town Planning and Township Ordinance, 1965 (Ordinance 25 of 1965)	Pieters Du Toit & Associates	08 December 2005	N/A	Approved
Burgersfort Extension 34 & 35		Remaining extent of portion 24 of the farm Aapiesdoorndraai 298 KT	170.3891 Hectares			Pieters Du Toit & Associates	23/11/2005		Approved



Extension number	Lodge date	Property Description	Extent/ Area	Registered Owner	Legislation	Applicant/ Company	Date of approval	Value	Remarks
		Bobididi Township	35.1292 Hectares			Plan 2 Survey Africa	2006 22/08/2006		Approved
Burgersfort Extension 37	22 June 2007	Remaining portion of portion 3 Leeuwvallei 297 KT	157.0867 ha	Francois Jacobus Marais	Section 31(2) Development Facilitation Act (Act 67 of 1995)	Welwyn Town & Regional Planners	IN PROCESS		
Burgersfort Extension 38	March 2007	Portion 47 Leeuwvallei 297 KT	1.0238 ha	Faizal Gani Abdullah	Section 96(1) Development Facilitation Act (Act 67 of 1995)	Terraplan Associates Town & Regional Planners	IN PROCESS		
Burgersfort Extension 40 <b>(TUBATSE ESTATE)</b>	19 February 2007	Portion of the remainder Witgatboom 316 KT		Platsak (Pty) Limited	Section 31(2) Development Facilitation Act (Act 67 of 1995)	Pieters Du Toit & Associates	2007 SA14/2007	N/A	Approved



Extension number	Lodge date	Property Description	Extent/ Area	Registered Owner	Legislation	Applicant/ Company	Date of approval	Value	Remarks
Burgersfort Extension 41		Portion 11 Leeuwvallei 297 KT (3 erven)					2006 (31/02/2006)		Approved
Burgersfort Extension 42	4 December 2006	Portion 50 (a portion of portion 32) of the farm Mooifontein 313 KT	1.0816 ha	Cheseho Investments 11 (Pty) Ltd	Section 69 of Ordinance 15 of 1986	Breda Lombard Town Planners	IN PROCESS	R2000.00	Processed
Burgersfort Extension 43		Remaining extent of portion 10 Mooifontein 313 KT					2007 (13/07/07)		Approved
Tubatse A Extension 3		Portion of remainder Praktiseer 275 KT					2007 (13/07/07)		Approved
Tubatse A Extension 4		Portion of remainder Praktiseer 275 KT					2007 (13/07/07)		Approved
Tubatse A Extension 5		Portion of remaining extent Praktiseer 275 KT					2007 (13/07/07)		Approved



Extension number	Lodge date	Property Description	Extent/ Area	Registered Owner	Legislation	Applicant/ Company	Date of approval	Value	Remarks
Tubatse A Extension 6		Portion 2 of the farm Praktiseer 275 KT and on remainder of the Praktiseer 275 KT					2007 (13/07/07)		Approved
Steelpoort Extension 10	06 August 2004	Portion 11 & 12 (portion of portion 5) Tweefontein 360 KT		Kadoma Investments CC	Section 31(2) Development Facilitation Act (Act 67 of 1995)	Nu Plan Development Planners	09 December 2005	N/A	Approved
Steelpoort Extension 13	July 2007	Portion 6 & 7 Spitskop 333 KT		Blue Dot Properties 1330 (Pty) Ltd	Section 96 of the Town Planning & Township Ordinance (15 of 1986)	Urban Dynamic Town & Regional Planners	IN PROCESS		
Burgersfort Extension 50	16 April 2007	Remainder of portion 10 Leeuwvallei 297 KT	±16,5 ha	KMHT Properties Investments CC	Section 96 of the Town Planning & Township Ordinance	Van Zyl & Benade	IN PROCESS		



Extension number	Lodge date	Property Description	Extent/ Area	Registered Owner	Legislation	Applicant/ Company	Date of approval	Value	Remarks
					(15 of 1986)				
Ohrigstad Extension 1	22 November 2007	Remainder portion 140 Ohrigstad 443KT	739 ha	Greater Tubatse Municipality	Section 31(2) Development Facilitation Act (Act 67 of 1995)	Matome Maponya Investments and Planning Partners (Pty) Ltd	IN PROCESS		
Burgersfort Extension 51	8 February 2008	Portion of the remainder of portion 24 and a portion of the remainder portion of the farm Aapiesdoorndraai 298 KT	174,61 ha	Anglo Operations Ltd. and Republic of South Africa	Section 96 of the Town Planning & Township Ordinance (15 of 1986)	Plan Centre Town Planners	IN PROCESS		
Burgersfort Extension 22	31 January 2008	Portion 73 of the farm Mooifontein 313 KT	8,7179 ha	Emerald Sky Trading 621 (Pty) Ltd	Section 96 of the Town Planning & Township Ordinance (15 of 1986)	Metroplan Town and Regional Planners	IN PROCESS		



Extension number	Lodge date	Property Description	Extent/ Area	Registered Owner	Legislation	Applicant/ Company	Date of approval	Value	Remarks
Burgersfort Extension 52						Plan Centre Town Planners	RESERVED		
Burgersfort Extension 53						Plan Centre Town Planners	RESERVED		
Burgersfort Extension 54						Plan Centre Town Planners	RESERVED		
Burgersfort Extension 55						Plan Centre Town Planners	RESERVED		
Burgersfort Extension 56						Plan Centre Town Planners	RESERVED		
Burgersfort Extension 57						Plan Centre Town Planners	RESERVED		
Burgersfort Extension 58						Plan Centre Town Planners	RESERVED		

TOWNSHIP ESTABLISHMENT





---

No:	Extension number	Property Description	Extent/ Area	Registered Owner	Town/Farm	Applicant/ Company	Date of approval	Resolution Number	Remarks
1.	11	Portion 8 & 27 of the farm Kennedy's Vale 361 KT	822 Hectares		Steelpoort	Pieters Du Toit & Associates	02/12/2004		Approved
2.	15 & 16	Portion of the remainder of the farm Mooifontein 313 KT	170 Hectares		Burgersfort	Pieters Du Toit & Associates	10/07/2002		Approved
3.	23	Portion of the remainder of the farm Mooifontein 313 KT	58718.91 m <sup>2</sup>		Burgersfort	Pieters Du Toit & Associates	23/11/2004		Approved
4.	26	Portion 6 of the farm Mooifontein 313 KT	2,190 Hectares		Burgersfort	Van Zyl & Benade	02/01/2004		Approved
5.	30	Portion 5, 13, 61 & remainder of portion 27 of the farm Leeuwvallei 296 KT	36,81 Hectares		Burgersfort	Urban Consult	01/12/2004		Approved



No:	Extension number	Property Description	Extent/ Area	Registered Owner	Town/Farm	Applicant/ Company	Date of approval	Resolution Number	Remarks
6.	34 & 35	Remaining extent of portion 24 of the farm Aapiesdaorndraai 298 KT	170.3891 Hectares		Burgersfort	Pieters Du Toit & Associates	23/11/2005		Approved
7.		Bobididi Township	35.1292 Hectares			Plan 2 Survey Africa	2005		Approved
8.	41	Portion 11 Leeuwvallei 297 KT (3 erven)			Burgersfort		2006 (31/02/2006)		Approved
9.	42	Portion 50 (a portion of portion 32) of the farm Mooifontein 313 KT			Burgersfort	Breda Lombard Town Planners			Processed
10.	43	Remaining extent of portion 10 Mooifontein 313 KT			Burgersfort		2007 (13/07/07)		Approved
11.	Extension 3	Portion of remainder Praktiseer 275 KT			Tubatse A		2007		Approved



---

No:	Extension number	Property Description	Extent/ Area	Registered Owner	Town/Farm	Applicant/ Company	Date of approval	Resolution Number	Remarks
							(13/07/07)		
12.	Extension 4	Portion of remainder Praktiseer 275 KT			Tubatse A		2007 (13/07/07)		Approved
13.	Extension 5	Portion of remaining extent Praktiseer 275 KT			Tubatse A		2007 (13/07/07)		Approved
14.	Extension 6	Portion 2 of the farm Praktiseer 275 KT and on remainder of the Praktiseer 275 KT			Tubatse A		2007 (13/07/07)		Approved



---

## 5. INTEGRATION

### 5.1 *Spatial Development Framework*

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its Spatial Development Framework in June 2007. The GTM Spatial Development Framework is aligned with the Provincial Development Strategy (PGDS) with its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development; the PGDS is informed by the National Spatial Development Plan and all provincial documents that have a bearing on growth and development in Limpopo.

### 5.2 *Land Use Management Scheme*

GTM Land – Use Management Scheme has been developed in terms of the provision of section 18 of the Town Planning and Township ordinance. Its main objectives are to protect and control Land environment, handling and drainage of storm water, excavations etc.

### 5.3 *Integrated Waste Management Plan*

GTM has developed its Waste Management Plan in June 2007. Its main objectives are to enable the municipality to progressively develop an Integrated Waste Management System. GTM Waste Management Plan is aligned with the White Paper on Integrated pollution and Waste Management (2000) and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS 1999).

### 5.4 *Employment Equity Plan*

GTM has adopted its employment equity plan in June 2007. Its main objectives are to meet the objects of the Employment equity Act No. 53 of 1998. The plan is aligned with the municipal budget, GTM organisational structure and the IDP.



---

### **5.5 Workplace Skills Plan**

A Workplace Skills Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in September 2007 and its main objectives are to capacitate employees with necessary skills in order to maximise service delivery in municipal workplace. This was developed in terms with SAQA requirements and is reviewed annually for its alignment with the IDP.

### **5.6 HIV/AIDS Plan**

The GTM has developed its HIV/AIDS Plan in 2009 and is aligned with the framework for an integrated local government response to HIV/Aids developed by the provincial and local government (2007) and the HIV and AIDS and STI strategy plan for South Africa 2007-2011.

### **5.7 LED Strategy**

GTM has developed its LED Strategy in June 2007 and is aligned with the Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy, Provincial Spatial Framework, National Spatial Development Perspectives and ASGISA.

### **5.8 Revenue Enhancement Plan**

Revenue Enhancement Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in April 2008. Its main objectives are to put in place systems and programmes that will assist the municipality in maximising its revenue collection. The plan is aligned with the PGDS, NSDP, GTM LED strategy and other provincial and national documents that informs growth and development.

### **5.9 Disaster Management Plan**

Main objects of the Disaster Management Plan is to identify and implement disaster risk reduction measures to reduce the vulnerability of communities and infrastructure at risk. The plan was adopted in 2008. The plan is aligned with the GSDM disaster management plan.



---

### **5.10 Capital Investment Framework**

The CIF for the Greater Tubatse Municipality is developed in accordance with the local government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) Act No:56 of 2003 and the investment and PPP regulations for the MFMA published in Government Gazette 27431 of 2005.

### **5.11 Integrated Transport Plan**

Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its plan in 2004. The plan and development framework is integrated with land development objectives (LDOs) integrated development plans (IDPs) prepared in terms of provincial development planning legislation, such as guide plans, structure plans, development plans, policy plans or other plans affecting the development of land, prepared by other relevant sphere of government.

### **5.12 Risk Management Plan**

A Risk Management Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in June 2008 in conjunction with section 62 and 79 of the MFMA. Its objectives are to provide a level of assurance that current significant risks are effectively and improving decision making and planning, promote less risk averse culture in which the taking of calculated risk in pursuit of opportunities to benefit the organisation is encouraged and to provide sound basis for integrated risk management and basis for integrated risk management and internal control as components of good corporate governance.

### **5.13 Five year Capital Investment Plan**

A five year capital investment plan for the GTM was adopted in 2008. The plan seeks to achieve a long term sustainable and risk management, service delivery efficiency and improvement, performance monitoring and accountability, community interaction and transparent processes; priority development of minimum basic services for all and financial support from central governance. The plan is aligned with the Infrastructure



---

Asset Management Plan (IAMP) and the municipality is busy with the finalisation of its comprehensive municipal infrastructure plan which will also be aligned to all the municipal infrastructure plans including the IDP.

#### ***5.14 Roads and Storm Water Plan***

Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its roads and storm water plan in 2008. Purpose of the plan is to document the nature, extent, condition and value for the infrastructure plan, identification of existing and proposed levels of services to be achieved over 10 years period, identification of life cycle management needs of the infrastructure, assessment of capital and operational budget needs and budget implementations and infrastructure asset management of improvement needs. The plan is aligned with the GTM infrastructure asset management framework, asset register, and 5 year capital investment framework and risk management plan of GTM.

#### ***5.15 Communication strategy***

A communication plan for the GTM was reviewed and adopted in March 2009. Its main objectives are to enhance effective communication within and outside the municipality. The strategy is aligned with key legislative frameworks such as the National GCIS framework, Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act No: 108 of 1996) and the Provincial Communication conference organised by SALGA and Limpopo Government (2002).



## 6. SUBMISSIONS FROM SECTOR DEPARTMENTS

### DEPARTMENT OF ROADS AND TRANSPORT

Regravelling of Roads.

ROAD NO	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	LOCAL VILLAGE	DISTANCE	BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	07/08	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13
D 2405	Alverton – Kgautswane	Kgautswane	14km	R10,3m	DEPT		Planning and design		R5,3m	R5,0m	
D4170	Gamaroga – Diphale	Diphale	12km	R8,8m	DEPT		Planning and design				R8,8m





### Roads and Transport Infrastructure Plans (Sekhukhune District )

ROAD NO	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	STATUS	BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12
D 4240	Ngwaabe Access Road	Ongoing	R40,000,000	DEPT	R20,000,000	R10,000,000	R10,000,000
D4150	Ga-Motodi Access Road	New	R12,500,000	DEPT		R7,500,000	R5,000,000
	Public facilities infrastructure (Dilokong Hospital Taxi Rank)	New	R3,500,000	DEPT		R3,500,000	
	Construction 2.3km pedestrian and bicycle path ( Lekgwareng village and Maremisha Secondary school)	New	R6,6m	DEPT(IRMA)	R3,000,000	R1,300,000	R2,300,000

### INTEGRATED INFRASTRUCTURE PLANS

#### Traffic and Roads Safety

PROJECT NAME	DESCRIPTION	LOCAL VILLAGE	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	OVERALL BUDGET	2008/09	2009/10	2011/12
Weighbridge	Dilokong	Greater Tubatse Municipality	Department of Roads and Transport	R5m			R5m



---

**ROAD AGENCY LIMPOPO**

Upgrading (gravel to tar)

PROJECT NAME	DESCRIPTION	LOCAL VILLAGE	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	OVERALL BUDGET	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Penge to Malokela	Upgrading to tar road	Tubatse	RAL	R85 000 000		R20 000 000	R35 000 000	R30 000 000
Ga-Masha to Mampuru to Tukakgomo	Upgrading to tar road	Tubatse	RAL	R108 000 000	R33 000 000	R20 000 000	R35 000 000	R20 000 000
Sefateng /Atok to Driekop to Maandagshoek to Sekiti to Crossing	Upgrading to tar road	Tubatse	RAL	R108 000 000	R33 000 000	R20 000 000	R35 000 000	R20 000 000
Malokela to Morulaneng	Upgrading to tar road	Tubatse	RAL	R53 000 000	R33 000 000			R20 000 000
Driekop (P33/2) to Crossing (Maandagshoek)	Upgrading to tar road	Tubatse	RAL	R75 000 000		R20 000 000	R35 000 000	R20 000 000



---

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC TRANSPORT**

Upgrading /Tarring of Roads Sekhukhune District (Tubatse Municipality)

ROAD NO	DESCRIPTION	LOCAL VILLAGE	DISTANCE	BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	08/09	09/10	09/10	10/11
D2537	Maintenance	Bothashoek to Penge			Department of Public Transport				
D1450	Maintenance	Road R37 to Bothashoek			Department of Public Transport				
D1261	Maintenance	P169/2 Lydenburg / Lebowa & road P169/2 road D212 Ohrigstad	14.1km		Department of Public Transport				
D1236	Maintenance	P189/ 2 D212 to Lydenburg Lebowa			Department of Public Transport				
D1392	Maintenance	D1396 to End paved			Department of Public Transport				
D1805	Maintenance	P116/1 & D2336 to Ohrigstad station			Department of Public Transport				
D212	Maintenance	D2346 to P161 + P169/2			Department of Public Transport				
D2219	Maintenance	P169/1 to Lydenburg Lebowa			Department of Public Transport				



ROAD NO	DESCRIPTION	LOCAL VILLAGE	DISTANCE	BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	08/09	09/10	09/10	10/11
D2484	Maintenance	P169/2 to Lydenburg Lebowa			Department of Public Transport				
D2537	Maintenance	P 169/3 to Lydenburg to Lebowa			Department of Public Transport				
D737 /7	Maintenance	P33/2 to P169/2	23 km		Department of Public Transport				
P116/1	Maintenance	P8/2 & P8/3 to Lydenburg / Tzaneen	9 km		Department of Public Transport				
P160/2	Maintenance	Steelpoort road (from road P169/1 & D212 to road P33/2			Department of Public Transport				
P169/2	Maintenance	P33/2 to P116/1 Burgersfort – Ohrigstad	34 km		Department of Public Transport				
P170/1	Maintenance	P116/1 to Lydenburg /Sabie			Department of Public Transport				
P8/2	Maintenance	D1336 to Provincial Boundary			Department of Public Transport				



---

ROAD NO	DESCRIPTION	LOCAL VILLAGE	DISTANCE	BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	08/09	09/10	09/10	10/11
P8/3	Maintenance	Provincial boundary to D1893			Department of Public Transport				

### SANRAL

PROJECT NAME	OVERALL BUDGET	LOCAL	OVERALL PROJECT VALUE	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PERIOD
Dilokong Public Transport Facility	R12 000 000	Greater Tubatse	R12 000 000	SANRAL	2008/09
Burgersfort Internal Roads	R5 000 000	Greater Tubatse	R 5 000 000	SANRAL	2008/09
Purchasing of 100 bicycles (IRMA PROJECT)		Greater Tubatse		National Dept. Roads and Transport	2008/09
Road and pathways construction (IRMA PROJECT)	R 5 900 000	Greater Tubatse	R 5 900 000	National Dept. Roads and Transport	2008/09



---

**DEPARTMENT OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND HOUSING**

PROJECT NAME	OVERALL BUDGET	LOCAL	OVERALL PROJECT VALUE	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PERIOD
Housing	R521 m		R14 611 200	NGUNGWA DEVELOPMENT	2006/07
Housing	R521 m		R20 429 400	VHARANANI PROJECT	2006/07
Revenue Enhancement Strategy	R605 000.00		R 605 000	DLGH	2007/08
Planning & Survey	R800 000.00	PRAKTISEER	R 800 000	MAMPHELE	2006/07
		A 800 SITES			
Planning & Survey	R200 000.00	MALEKANE	R 200 000	MOK DEVELOPMENT	2006/07
		200 ERVEN			
Planning & Survey	R300 000.00	BOSCH KLOOF	R 300 000	PLANNING CONCEPT	2006/07
		300 ERVEN			
Planning & Survey	R350 000.00	GA-MAMPURU / MOROKE	R 350 000	YB MASHALABA	2006/07
Planning & Survey	R350 000.00	KGOPANENG	R 350 000	MAHAPA	2006/07
		300 ERVEN			



PROJECT NAME	OVERALL BUDGET	LOCAL	OVERALL PROJECT VALUE	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PERIOD
Planning & Survey	R350 000.00	MOROKO / MECKLENBURG	R 350 000	UHURU	2006/07
		350 ERVEN			
Planning & Survey	R350 000.00	DRIEKOP	R 350 000	MAHAPA	2006/07
		350 ERVEN			
Planning & Survey	R300 000.00	MORABA	R 300 000	UHURU	2006/07
		300 ERVEN			
Planning & Survey	R300 000.00	KOME-MAHLASESELELE	R 300 000	UHURU	2006/07
Demarcation of 200 sites		DRESDEN			2008/09



---

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE:- PLANNED PROJECTS 2009/10**

PROJECT	2008/09 ACTIVITIES	2009/10 PLAN
KALKFONTEIN (Masha)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Feasibility study</li> <li>• Business Plan</li> <li>• Veld Assessment</li> <li>• Demarcation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity Building</li> <li>• Support Olive Project</li> <li>• Demarcation</li> <li>• Strategic Partner</li> </ul>
BUFFELSHOEK (Tau-Phuti)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Feasibility study</li> <li>• Veld Assessment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Business Plan</li> <li>• Implement BP</li> <li>• Capacity Building</li> </ul>
FRISCHGEWAAG (Leshab-Masha)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning with the CPA</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Feasibility study</li> <li>• Business Plan</li> <li>• Veld Assessment</li> <li>• Capacity Building</li> </ul>
GA MAWELA (St George)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Feasibility study</li> <li>• Business Plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity Building for committee &amp; Ben</li> <li>• Implementation of BP</li> </ul>
DITHAMAGA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installed centre pivot</li> <li>• Cattle facilities</li> <li>• Business Plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement BP</li> <li>• Capacitate Farmers</li> </ul>
KGAUTSWANE HOMELESS PEOPLE TRUST	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New contract with their partner</li> <li>• </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building of the Trust.</li> <li>• Implement BP</li> </ul>





**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE:- PLANNED PROJECTS 2009/10**

PROJECT	PROGRAM	ACTIVITY	ESTIMATED BUDGET	SOURCE
KALKFONTEIN	RESTITUTION	OLIVE PROJECT STORE ROOM	R3 000 000	DWAARS MINE LDA(CASP)
MANOKE	CASP	5 CENTRE PIVOTS	R1 700 000 R4 200 000	LDA (CASP) EUROPEAN UNION
KGAUTSWANE HOMELESS PEOPLE TRUST	SLAG	CITRUS	R1 300 000	LDA (CASP)
KGWETE POULTRY	FOOD SECURITY	POULTRY	R360 000	LDA
JDP AND SEKHUKHUNE SI PIGGERY	FODD SECURITY	PIGGERY	R3 600 000	LDA (CASP)



**GREATER SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

	PROGRAMME	PROJECT NAME	STATUS	IMPLEMENING AGENT	TOTAL BUDGET	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12
<b>WATER ALLOCATIONS</b>	To Supply water	Batau	New	GSDM	R9,208,395			
		Bothashoek Turn-off to Praktiseer (ph3)	New	GSDM	R35,000,000	R35,000,000		
		Burgersfort Int Bulk (ph4 and 5)	New	GSDM	R118,000,000			R40,000,000
		Ga-Kobe	New	GSDM	R124,000			R124,000
		Leolo	New	GSDM	R215,450			R215,450
		Magolego	New	GSDM	R251,875			R251,875
		Makotaseng	New	GSDM	R186,000	R186,000		
		Mohlake	New	GSDM	R157,325			
		Mokobola	New	GSDM	R4,000,000	R4,000,000		



	PROGRAMME	PROJECT NAME	STATUS	IMPLEMENING AGENT	TOTAL BUDGET	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12
		Mooihoek village Int Bulk (ph4)	New	GSDM	R82,000,000		R15,000,000	R10,000,000
		Mooihoek / Tubatse Bulk water supply (ph2)	New	GSDM	R42,000,000	R42,000,000		
		Nkosi	New	GSDM	R80,600			R80,600
		Tukakgomo A	New	GSDM	R3,912,510			R3,912,510
		Tukakgomo Ext	New	GSDM	R866,915			R866,915
		Lebalelo community (Tubatse ward 10) bulk water supply for southern zone	Ongoing	GSDM	R12,000,000	R12,000,000		
		Mabotsha	Ongoing	GSDM	R3,170,370	R3,170,370		
		Morgenzon	Ongoing	GSDM	R536,300	R536,300		



	PROGRAMME	PROJECT NAME	STATUS	IMPLEMENING AGENT	TOTAL BUDGET	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12
		Moroke water supply	Ongoing	GSDM	R2,000,000	R2,000,000		
		Motlailane	Ongoing	GSDM	R414,625	R414,625		
		Motshana	Ongoing	GSDM	R1,808,617	R1,808,617		
		Steelpoort WTW	Ongoing	GSDM	R35,000,000	R35,000,000		
	<b>Subtotal</b>				R350,932,982	R136,115,912	R15,000,000	R55,451,350
<b>SANITATION</b>	To supply sanitation to basic level of services	Alverton	New	GSDM	R4,000,000	R2,000,000	R2,000,000	
		Batau (Mashamothane)	New	GSDM	R2,500,000	R1,000,000	R1,500,000	
		Dithabaneng	New	GSDM	R3,000,000	R1,500,000	R1,500,000	
		Ga-Manoke	New	GSDM	R2,000,000		R2,000,000	



	PROGRAMME	PROJECT NAME	STATUS	IMPLEMENING AGENT	TOTAL BUDGET	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12
		Ga-Motodi	New	GSDM	R2,500,000	R1,000,000	R1,500,000	
		Mahlashi	New	GSDM	R1,500,000			R1,500,000
		Makotaseng	New	GSDM	R2,000,000		R2,000,000	
		Matokomane	New	GSDM	R1,000,000		R1,000,000	
		Phasha / Mampuru	New	GSDM	R3,000,000	R1,500,000	R1,500,000	
		Steelpoort WWTW 2ML	New	GSDM	R15,000,000	R15,000,000		
		Burgersfort WWTW 7ML (New plant)	Ongoing	GSDM	R40,000,000	R10,000,000	R10,000,000	R20,000,000
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>R76,500,000</b>	<b>R32,000,000</b>	<b>R23,000,000</b>	<b>R21,500,000</b>



---

**DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION**

NAME OF SCHOOL	VILLAGE	NO OF CLASSROOMS	NO OF TOILETS	2007/08	2008/09	2009/10
Malekgobo Primary School	Alverton	8	8	R 1 300 000		
Riba Primary School	Riba Cross	4	16	R 1 500 000		
Mabotsha Primary School	Mabotsha	8	8	R 1 300 000		
Leolo High School	Praktiseer					
Maokeng Secondary	Kgautswane	8	8	R 1 300.000		
Burgersfort Secondary School (New)	Burgersfort	34		R25 500 000	R40 000 000	R20 000 000
Iterele Primary (Off Shoot School)	Praktiseer	12		R 5 625 000	R 3 500 000	R 6 000 000
Mmiditsi High School	Bothashoek					
Katishi Primary (Off Shoot School)	Ga-Mashamothane	16		R 4 931 000	R 3 500 000	
Sekabate Primary (Off Shoot School)	Ga-Madiseng	18		R 5 625 000	R 3 500 000	R 6 000 000 R 6 000 000



NAME OF SCHOOL	VILLAGE	NO OF CLASSROOMS	NO OF TOILETS	2008/09
Manku primary school	Tubatse	8 Classrooms	8 Toilets	R1,400,000
Tantanyane primary school	Tubatse	8 Classrooms	8 Toilets	R1,400,00
Gowe primary school	Driekop	16 Classrooms	16 Toilets	R2,800,000
Paapa primary school	Mabocha	8 Classrooms	8 Toilets	R1,400,000
Tšihlo Secondary school	Tubatse	8 Classrooms	8 Toilets	R1,400,000
Lehlaba Secondary school	River Cross	24 Classrooms	24 Toilets	R4,200,00
Marole Secondary school	Tubatse	4 Classrooms	4 Toilets	R820,000
Maphopha Primary school	Ga-Maphopha	1 Admin block		R700,000
Motlamotse Primary school	Tubatse	1 Admin block		R700,000
SM Nkoana primary school	Tubatse	1 Admin block		R700,000
Ntake primary school	Tubatse	1 Admin block		R700,000
Sefufule primary school	Tubatse	1 Admin block		R700,000



**DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPEMNT**

**INFRASTRUCTURE PLANS: SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT**

**CLINIC BUILDING AND UPGRADE PROGRAMME**

PROJECT NAME	DISTRICT	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	OVERALL BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	2005/06	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09	2010/1
Eerstegeluk	GSDM	Tubatse		R3.2m	Public Works	R1.8m	R1.4m			
Ngwaabe	GSDM	Tubatse		R3.2m	Public Works	R1.8m	R1.4m			
Selala	GSDM	Tubatse		R3.2m	Public Works	R1.8m	R1.4m			
Naboom kopies	GSDM	Tubatse		R4.5m	Public Works		R4.5m			
HCBoshoff	GSDM	Tubatse	New health centre	R46.036m	Public works		R4.604m		R18,m	R11.171m
Dilokong Hospital	GSDM	Tubatse	Hospital revitalisation		Public works				R8m	
Leboeng EMS	GSDM	Tubatse	New EMS Base station		Public works				R6m	R5.9m





---

**CLINIC ELECTRIFICATION**

PROJECT NAME	DISTRICT	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	OVERALL BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	2006/07	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11
Clinic Electrification	All	All	R1 000 000	DHSD	R1 000 000	9 900	9 130	9 900
Clinic water supply	All	All		DHSD & DWAF		16100	15 200	16 100
Clinic sanitation supply	All	All		DHSD & DWAF		4000 000	4000 000	4000 000
33 clinics upgrade retention	All	All		PW		5 500		
20 clinics upgrade retention	All	All		PW		12000 000		
Boschkloof Clinic upgrade	GSDM	TUBATSE		PW		800 000	431 000	



---

**DEPARTMENT OF SPORTS ART AND CULTURE**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	LOCALITY	BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12
Repairing of monument at Tjate	Greater Tubatse		DSAC	R 10,000.00			
Upgrading of library with security system at Tubatse.	Greater Tubatse		DSAC	R 203,000.00			
Upgrading of Mapodile Library	Greater Tubatse		DSAC	R150,000.00			
Maintenance of Mapodile and ohrigstad Library	Greater Tubatse		DSAC	R100,000.00	R170,000.00		



---

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	LOCALITY	BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	2008/09	2009/10	2010/2011	2011/2012
Renovation and upgrading of offices.	Tubatse offices provide 2 toilets for people with disability.  Tubatse offices installation of paving bricks (Tubatse	R50 000  R375 000					
Renovation of 27 residential houses.	4 houses in Tubatse	R145 000	DPW through in – house and outstanding.				
Construction of 50 staff houses at camps.	20 in Tubatse	R900 000	DPW through in – house team and outstanding				
Construction of 20 housing units at Greater Tubatse Cost centre		R900,000.00	Public Works				
Development of Grounds Greater Tubatse Cost Centre		R30,000.00	Public works				
Installation of paving bricks	Tubatse	R375,000,00	DPW through in house				



PROJECT DESCRIPTION	LOCALITY	BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	2008/09	2009/10	2010/2011	2011/2012
: Greater Tubatse Cost Centre			teams and outsourcing				
Installation of Standby Generator at Tubatse cost centre	Tubatse			R2,500,000.00			
Provision of toilets for people with disability Tubatse Cost Centre	Tubatse			R140,000.00			
Renovation of 4 Houses Tubatse Cost centre (House No's M2/1969, M2/1971, and M2/1972).	Tubatse			R160, 000.00			
Construction of 20 housing units at Tubatse cost centre	Tubatse			R1,000,000.00			
Renovation of 3 houses Tubatse cost centre (house	Tubatse				R170,000.00		



PROJECT DESCRIPTION	LOCALITY	BUDGET	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	2008/09	2009/10	2010/2011	2011/2012
No's M2/1973,M2/1974 and M2/1975)							
Construction of 20 housing units Tubatse cost centre	Tubatse				R1 100,000.00		
Renovation of 2 Houses Tubatse cost centre (house No's M2/118, and M2/119).						R150,000.00	
Construction of 16 housing units at Tubatse cost centre						R960,000.00	
Construction of 15 housing units at Tubatse cost centre	Tubatse						R975,000.00



DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS AND FORESTRY

Project Name/Type	Project Description	Local Municipality	Budget (RM)	Planning and Design		Period of implementation			Project Status
				2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	
Lebalelo Community Bulk Water Supply: Southern zone		Greater Tubatse	30,97			10,32	10,32	10,32	Construction
Lebalelo Community Bulk Water Supply: Central		Greater Tubatse	80,17			26,72	26,72	26,72	Feasibility
Lebalelo Community Bulk Water Supply: Northern		Greater Tubatse	75,87			25,29	25,29	25,29	Feasibility



Project Name/Type	Project Description	Local Municipality	Budget (RM)	Planning and Design		Period of implementation			Project Status
				2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	
Malokela Water Supply ph2		Greater Tubatse	4,73			1,58	1,58	1,58	Construction
Mashamotane Ph3 water supply		Greater Tubatse	8,19			2,73	2,73	2,73	Design & Tender
Mooihoek Tubatse RWS: DWAF Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Greater Tubatse	137,00	20,50	40,00	40,00	36,50		Design
Nebo Plateau RWS Subproject 14: Ga-Masha to Eersgeluk		Greater Tubatse	22,96			7,65	7,65	7,65	Design



Project Name/Type	Project Description	Local Municipality	Budget (RM)	Planning and Design		Period of implementation			Project Status
				2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	
Ngwaabe water supply: Phase 4		Greater Tubatse	4.81			1,60	1,60	1,60	Construction
Olifants river water resources feasibility study: De Hoop Dam augmentation to Olifantspoort south regional water scheme		Greater Tubatse	500,07			166,69	166,69	166,69	Feasibility
Ohrigstad Feasibility Study		Greater Tubatse	0,50	0,50					Feasibility
Lebalelo Central & North Feasibility		Greater Tubatse	1,00	1,00					Feasibility





Project Name/Type	Project Description	Local Municipality	Budget (RM)	Planning and Design		Period of implementation			Project Status
				2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	
Tubatse Steelpoort upgrading of Waste Water TP		Greater Tubatse	0,02			0,02			Construction
Tubatse WSS, Refurb, WTW: ISRDP (WTW Refurb, STW Burg, FS all)		Greater Tubatse	1,49			1,49			Tender
Mooihoek Scheme water supply			347,03	65,00	65,00	115,68	115,68	115,68	



Project Name/Type	Project Description	Local Municipality	Budget (RM)	Planning and Design		Period of implementation			Project Status
				2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	
ORWRDP Resource Development Infrastructure: Phase 2A: De Hoop Dam & Road realignment			2500,00	625,00	625,00	625,00	625,00		
ORWRDP Resource Development Infrastructure: Phase 2C: De Hoop Dam to Steelpoort link			962,00			481,00	481,00		



Project Name/Type	Project Description	Local Municipality	Budget (RM)	Planning and Design		Period of implementation			Project Status
				2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	
ORWRDP Resource Development Infrastructure: Phase 2D: Second pipeline from Steelpoort to Mooihoek			418,00				139,00	139,33	
ORWRDP Resource Development Infrastructure: Phase 2E: Second pipeline to Lebalelo Scheme			154,00						



Project Name/Type	Project Description	Local Municipality	Budget (RM)	Planning and Design		Period of implementation			Project Status
				2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	
ORWRDP Resource Development Infrastructure: Phase 2F: Pipeline from Lebalelo Scheme to Olifantspoort			745			248,33	248,33		
ORWRDP Resource Development Infrastructure: Phase 2H: Incorporation of Lebalelo Infrastructure									



Project Name/Type	Project Description	Local Municipality	Budget (RM)	Planning and Design		Period of implementation			Project Status
				2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	
ORWRDP Resource Development Infrastructure: Phase 2I: Pipeline to Steelpoort PSS			200,00					100,00	



## 7. MINES SOCIAL LABOUR PLANS

### MODIKWA SOCIAL LABOUR PLAN

Table shows: LED Projects 2008 – 2012

	2008 Projects	2008 Budget	2009 Projects	2009 Budget	2010 Projects	2010 Budget	2011 Projects	2011 Budget	2012 Projects	2012 Budget
<b>IDP Priority</b>	1. Construction of Matšageng Clinic	R4.5 m	1. Water provision at Maandagshoek  <b>GTM/WS/08/119</b>	R1.5m	1. Water provision at Maroga  <b>GTM/WS/06/67</b>	R1.5m	1. .Water provision at Mpuru  <b>GTM/WS/08/119</b>	R2m	1. Water provision at Hwashi  <b>GTM/WS/08/119</b>	R2m
	2. 2x Four Classroom Block and Furniture At Ratau and Mohlala Morudi respectively.	R1.04 m	2. Access Road - Matimatjatji (4.5km)  <b>GTM/RSW/06/65</b>	R2.1m	2. Access Road – Mamphahlane (3.5km)  <b>GTM/RSW/06/108</b>	R1m	2. Access Road – Mpuru (1.5km)  <b>GTM/RSW/06/108</b>	R1 m	2. Access Road Seuwe	R1 m
	3. Maroga Community Hall	R1.7 m	3. Mamphahlane Community Hall  <b>GTM/CS/06/17</b>	R1.7 m	3. Upgrading of Access road –Driekop-Mamphahlane (11km)Partial  <b>GTM/RSW/06/109</b>	R20m	3. Upgrading of Access road – Driekop-Mamphahlane (11km)complete  <b>GTM/RSW/06/109</b>	R25m	3. Building bridges Mpuru and Mamphahlane  <b>GTM/RSW/06/110</b>	R1.5m
	4. Upgrading Village water reticulation at Matimatjatji	R165K			Nil		4. Electricity Supply at Maroga (France Village)  <b>GTM/EL/06/73</b>	R2m	Nil	



<b>Community Specific Needs</b>	1.Bursary to 4 local children – (tertiary)	R320 K	1.Arts and Craftwork Business – Sewing Business and Material Printing  <b>GTM/LED/06/02</b>	R320 k	1.Arts and Craftwork Business – Beads Manufacturing  <b>GTM/LED/06/02</b>	R900 k	1.Arts and Craftwork Business – Sewing Business  <b>GTM/LED/06/02</b>	R1m	1.Arts and Craftwork Business – Pottery Manufacturing  <b>GTM/LED/06/02</b>	R1m
	2. Water Provision – Magakantshe Primary	R163K	2. Multipurpose Centre (Builders warehouse)  Sehlaku	R2 m	2. Multi-purpose Centre (ITC/Training Centre)  Sehlaku	R3m	2. Multi-purpose Centre (Tribal Office)  Sehlaku	R3m	2. Multi-purpose Centre (library) Sehlaku  <b>GTM/CS/06/84</b>	R5m
			3. Tribal Office Mamphahlane  <b>GTM/CS/06/32</b>	R1.5 m	3.Creche at Mpuru	R600k	3.Pension Pay point Facility at Seuwe	R300k	3. Tribal Office at Diphale	R1.5m
<b>Income Generating Projects</b>	Agricultural Project-Kgoetiane Farm at Sehlaku	R0.8 K	Agricultural Projects-MDHK and Matimatjatji  <b>GTM/AG/06/08</b>	R950 K	Bakery at Seuwe  <b>GTM/LED/06/27</b>	R1m	Orchard establishment e.g. Citrus Fruit – Maandagshoek  <b>GTM/AG/06/36</b>	R 2m	Bio diesel project  <b>GTM/AG/06/36</b>	R2m
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>R7.9 m</b>		<b>R11.3 m</b>		<b>R28m</b>		<b>R36.3 m</b>		<b>R14.5m</b>



---

**MARULA PLATINUM MINE SOCIAL LABOUR PLANS**

ROJECT NAME	WARD	OVERALL BUDGET	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/2011
Water	10	R8.000.000					
Electricity	8	R11.000.000					
LED		R3.000.000					
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>R22.000.000</b>					
Portable Water	08 & 10	R16,000,000					
Electricity	08 & 10	R14,000,000					
Urban Development Housing (500 units)	08 & 10						
151 single stands	Burgersfort – Leopards Bush phase 2						
162 stands	Burgersfort – Leopards Bush phase 2						
400 – 500 units	Burgersfort – Social Houses						





**SAMANCOR 'S FIVE YEAR CORPORATE SOCIAL INVESTMENT PLAN**

NAME OF PROJECT	LOCALITY	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/2011	TOTAL
<b>Education</b>							
Education(ABET CLASSES,BUILDING & FURNITURE	Tubatse	R160.164	R149.618	R153.253	R157.057		<b>R620.092</b>
FET college workshop equipment	Tubatse	R1.200.000					<b>R1.200.000</b>
Management crèche	Tubatse	R200.000					<b>R200.000</b>
<b>Local Village Infrastructure</b>	Tubatse						
Mooihoek Village	Tubatse	R80.000					<b>R80.000</b>
Mangabane Village Proclamation	Tubatse		R2.000.000				<b>R2.000.000</b>
Mangabane Village Water, Sewage & electricity	Tubatse			R2.000.000			<b>R2.000.000</b>
Mangabane Village &	Tubatse				R2.000.000		<b>R2.000.000</b>



NAME OF PROJECT	LOCALITY	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/2011	TOTAL
Winterveld village upgrading of roads							
Madiseng water supply	Tubatse					R1.500.000	<b>R1.500.000</b>
<b>HIV/AIDS Education</b>	Tubatse						
HIV/AIDS education & distribution of condoms	Tubatse	R60.000	R60.000	R60.000	R60.000	R60.000	<b>R240.000</b>
<b>Job Creation</b>	Tubatse						
Training of Women in mining and plant related skills	Tubatse	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>R1.700.164</b>	<b>R2.209.164</b>	<b>R2.213.253</b>	<b>R2.217.057</b>	<b>R1.500.000</b>	<b>R10.000.000</b>



---

**DWARSRIVIER MINE SOCIAL LABOUR PLAN**

<b>NO.</b>	<b>NAME OF PROJECT</b>	<b>LOCALITY</b>	<b>2009/10</b>
1	Olive Tree project	Kalkfontein	R1 100 000
2	Early Childhood Development	Ngwaabe circuit	R600 00
3	Infrastructure- Bridges	Kalkfontein	R700 000
4	Infrastructure –Classroom	Steelpoortpark	R200 000
5	Local Trade Stores Development	Steelpoortpark	R100 000
6	Business Skills Training – through LIBSA	Local communities	R50 000
7	General Mining Skills-	Local communities	R120 000
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>R2 870 000</b>



**TWICKENHAM MINE**

PROJECT	FOCUS AREA	COMMITTED 2008_June 2008-March 2009
Upgrade of road at Makgopa village and two bridges	Capital Infrastructure	R 2 000 000.00
Provision of water in Modimolle, Manjakane, Mashabela, Mashishi and Kgwete villages	Capital Infrastructure	R 2 000 000.00
Fencing and Sanitation at Sefara, Mampa and Manjakane graveyards	Capital Infrastructure	R 630 000.00
Upgrade dirt to gravel road standard including 1 bridge and storm water crossing in Dithlabaneng and Mashabela villages	Capital Infrastructure	R 2 500 000.00
Construction of sport court in Tekanang School	Capital Infrastructure	R 500 000.00
THM Soccer league sponsorship	Youth and Sport	R 400 000.00
Portable Skills	Education	R 300 000.00
Discretionary budget	Adhoc requests	R 100 000.00
Construction of classrooms, admin block and sanitation in Makopi, Magobanye, Masebudi, Lesailane and Hlakana School	Capital Infrastructure	R 3 000 000.00
Supply of office furniture in Gangaza school	Capital Infrastructure	R 40 000.00
		<b>R 11 470 000.00</b>



# **XSTRATA ALLOYS AND MERAPE RESOURCES SOCIAL LABOUR PLAN FOR 2009 PROJECTS**

<b>NAME OF THE PROJECT</b>	<b>CATEGORY</b>	<b>AREA/LOCAL COMMUNITIES</b>	<b>TARGET DATE</b>	<b>SOURCE OF REFERENCE</b>	<b>PROGRESS REPORT</b>	<b>Establishment Cost</b>
Education Quality Management Programme ( EQUIP) with NBI	Education and Training	Lydenburg and Steelpoort Areas	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Limpopo Baseline Study	<b>Training has started and is in progress</b>	<b>R 6,M</b>
Keyboards College	Education and Training	All Eastern Limb Areas	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	SRK Baseline Study 2006/2007/ IDP/EIA 2004	<b>Project approved</b>  <b>And Students are on progress</b>	<b>R 850 000</b>
Edumap College	Education and Training	All Eastern Limb Areas	2nd Semester	SRK Baseline Study 2006/2007/ IDP/EIA 2004	Waiting for the approval and Motivation need to be sign off by GM	<b>R 250 000</b>
CIDA	Education and Training	All Eastern Limb Areas	2nd Semester	SRK Baseline Study 2006/2007/ IDP/EIA 2004	Waiting for the approval and Motivation need to be sign off by GM	<b>R 450 000</b>
Multi – Purpose Community Centre (MPCC)	Social and Community Development	Greater Tubatse Municipality and Thabachweu	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	IDP-Greater Tubatse Municipality	Waiting for the approval and Motivation need to be sign off by GM	<b>R 6,M</b>



NAME OF THE PROJECT	CATEGORY	AREA/LOCAL COMMUNITIES	TARGET DATE	SOURCE OF REFERENCE	PROGRESS REPORT	Establishment Cost
Sponsorship to Limpopo Premier's Service Excellent Awards	Social and Community Development	Limpopo	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Request from Premier's office	Ongoing Project with motivation sign off by GM	R 450 000
Community Skill Training	Social and Community Development	Xstrata Skills Training Centre	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	SRK Baseline Study 2006/2007/ IDP/EIA 2004	Investigating the project impact and sustainability	R 500 000
Engineering Training – Fitting, Electrical and Boiler making	Social and Community Development	Xstrata Skills Training Centre	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	SRK Baseline Study 2006/2007/ IDP/EIA 2004	Ongoing Project	R1 400 000
Training Centre Management costs (maintenance and running costs)	Social and Community Development	Running Cost	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social Involvement framework	Still investigating the project impact and sustainability	R 1 500 000
Adhoc	All areas	All areas	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social Involvement framework	Requests Approved and motivations Sign off by GM	R 500 000
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT</b>						<b>R12 500 000</b>



## OPERATION: EASTERN MINES (THORNCLIFF, HELENA, MAGARENG AND MOTOTOLO) 2009 Projects

NAME OF THE PROJECT	CATEGORY	AREA/LOCAL COMMUNITIES	TARGET DATE	SOURCE OF REFERENCE	PROGRESS REPORT	Establishment Cost
Waste Management Project	Environment.	Ga-Malekane Ga-Masha	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social And Labour Plan	Still investigating the project impact and sustainability	<b>R 450 000</b>
Crop Production and Hydroponics Gardens	Social and Community Development	Ga Maphopha	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social And Labour Plan	Still investigating the project impact and sustainability	<b>R100 000</b>
Bophelong Home Based-Care	Social and Community Development	Ga-Mampuru	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social And Labour Plan	Waiting for the approval and motivation need to be sign off by GM	<b>R 180 000</b>
Green Glass Project	Social and Community Development	Ga Maphopha Ga-Masha	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social And Labour Plan	Still investigating the project impact and sustainability	<b>R200 000</b>



NAME OF THE PROJECT	CATEGORY	AREA/LOCAL COMMUNITIES	TARGET DATE	SOURCE OF REFERENCE	PROGRESS REPORT	Establishment Cost
Renovation of Tribal Offices	Infrastructure	Ga-Masha,Ga-Malekane,Ga-Makua,Ga-Mampuru ,Ga,Maphopa and Ga-phasha	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester		Waiting for the approval and Motivation need to be sign off by GM	<b>R900 000</b>
Ad Hoc Requests	Social and Community Development	Eastern Mines Local Communities	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social Involvement Framework	<b>Requests Motivated and sign off by GM</b>	<b>R200 000</b>





NAME OF THE PROJECT	CATEGORY	AREA/LOCAL COMMUNITIES	TARGET DATE	SOURCE OF REFERENCE	PROGRESS REPORT	Establishment Cost
Water Supply	Social and Community Development	Ga-Makua, Ga-Masha, Ga-Malekane	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social And Labour Plan	Ongoing Project until march 2009	R300 000
Establish Catering Enterprises	Enterprise Development	On site			Ongoing Project	R 150 000
Welding Centre	Social and Community Development	Steelpoort	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social And Labour Plan	Ongoing Project	R190 000
Goat Grower	Social and Community Development	Ga-Masha	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social And Labour Plan	Still investigating the project impact and sustainability	R100 000
Project Consultation Existing and new projects(Business Plans, Mentorship and Evaluation)	Social and Community Development	All Projects in Various Areas	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social Involvement Framework	Ongoing Project	R750 000
						R3 620 000



## OPERATION: LION FERROCHROME

### Projects 2009

NAME OF THE PROJECT	CATEGORY	AREA/LOCAL COMMUNITIES	TARGET DATE	SOURCE OF REFERENCE	PROGRESS REPORT	Establishment Cost
Nurses House	Health and Welfare	Ga-Mampuru	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Request from Dept of Health	<b>Project Approved and building plans received from Dept of Health and waiting for the appointment of a contractor</b>	<b>R500 000</b>
2 Classrooms and 1 Computer Room	Education	Steelpoort Academy	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Request from the School and Limpopo Baseline study	Project motivation still need to be sign off by GWM	<b>R750 000</b>
Building of 4 classrooms and renovation of 6 classrooms	Education	Steelpoort	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Limpopo Baseline Study and IDP Greater Tubatse Municipality	<b>Project Motivation approved and waiting for the building plans from Dept of Education</b>	<b>R 1 785 000</b>
Cholera emergency action	Health and Welfare	Ga-Mampuru	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Community and management	<b>Project in Progress at Ga-Mampuru Village</b>	<b>R850 000</b>



NAME OF THE PROJECT	CATEGORY	AREA/LOCAL COMMUNITIES	TARGET DATE	SOURCE OF REFERENCE	PROGRESS REPORT	Establishment Cost
Hydroponics Garden 1Tunne	Social and Community Development	Ga-Phasha and Ga-Mampuru	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	SRK Baseline Study 2006/2007 IDP	Still investigating the project impact and sustainability	<b>R600 000</b>
Ad Hoc	Social and Community Development	All projects	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social involvement Framework	<b>Requests Motivated and signed off by GWM</b>	<b>R200 000</b>
Xstrata Sports Project	Sports, Art and Culture	Steelpoort	1 <sup>st</sup> Semester	Social Involvement Framework	Waiting for the approval and motivation need to be sign off by GWM	<b>R1 200 000</b>
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT</b>	<b>R5 885 000</b>					



---

**ASA METALS/DILOKONG CHROME MINE**

PROJECT NAME	PERIOD: 01 APRIL 2008 – 31 MARCH 2013				
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
MRP	9,300,000	5,425,000	5,425,000	5,425,000	5,425,000
TRANS	1,050,000	612,500	612,500	612,500	612,500
ROAD UPGRADE	3,900,000	2,275,000	2,275,000	2,275,000	2,275,000
TAPPER TRAINNING	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
BRICK PLANT	1,500,000	875,000	875,000	875,000	875,000
DEPEND OF DECEASED	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MOBILE CLINIC	450,000	450,000	450,000	450,000	450,000
VEGIES GARDEN	0	200,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
SUB-TOTAL	16,400,000	10,037,500	9,887,500	9,887,500	9,887,500
<b>GRAND TOTAL:</b>	<b>56,100,000</b>				



## TWO RIVERS PLATINUM MINE

NO.	PROJECT NAME	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	TOTAL
<b>1</b>	<b>Income generating projects</b>	<b>400 000</b>	<b>830 000</b>	<b>1 450 000</b>	<b>1 300 000</b>	<b>1 450 000</b>	<b>5 430 000</b>
a	Vegetable Garden Appiesdoring	150 000	-	-	-	-	<b>150 000</b>
b	Bakery project Ngwaabe	100 000	315 000	400 000	250 000	150 000	<b>1 215 000</b>
c	Milling project Ngwaabe	50 000	200 000	650 000	500 000	150 000	<b>1 165 000</b>
d	Rehlageng Agricultural project Ga-Mampuru	50 000	200 000	650 000	500 000	150 000	<b>1 550 000</b>
e	Consumable Warehouse Kalkfontein	50 000	-	-	300 000	1 000 000	<b>1 350 000</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>SMME Development Steelpoort</b>	<b>220 000</b>	<b>220 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>190 000</b>	<b>351 000</b>	<b>1 031 000</b>
a	SMME Training LIBSA	<b>150 000</b>	<b>150 000</b>	-	<b>190 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	<b>690 000</b>
b	Mash FM	<b>50 000</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>50 000</b>
c	On Site Canteen (TRP)	<b>20 000</b>	<b>20 000</b>	-	-	<b>51 000</b>	<b>91 000</b>
d	Hot Water System Marketer Steelpoort/ Burgersfort	-	<b>50 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	-	<b>100 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>



NO.	PROJECT NAME	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	TOTAL
<b>3</b>	<b>Infrastructure GTM</b>	<b>750 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 350 000</b>
<b>a</b>	4 Classrooms	<b>250 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>850 000</b>
<b>b</b>	Tibomashito Paving Ngwaabe	<b>100 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>50 000</b>
<b>c</b>	Mahlagare Sports field kalkfontein	<b>50 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>50 000</b>
<b>d</b>	Ngwaabe Sports field	<b>50 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>50 000</b>
<b>e</b>	Bosfontein IT Centre	<b>200 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>200 000</b>
<b>f</b>	Indian Primary Toilets	<b>100 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>100 000</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Human Capital Development</b>	<b>383 000</b>	<b>400 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>933 000</b>
<b>a</b>	Literacy programme	<b>150 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>350 000</b>
<b>b</b>	Grade R programme	<b>150 000</b>	<b>150 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>300 000</b>
<b>c</b>	Winter School Grade 12	<b>83 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>283 000</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>CSI</b>	<b>207 000</b>	<b>170 000</b>	<b>130 000</b>	<b>150 000</b>	<b>100 000</b>	<b>757 000</b>
<b>a</b>	Donations	<b>20 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>80 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>100 000</b>	<b>400 000</b>
<b>b</b>	Old Age Home	<b>75 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>75 000</b>



---

NO.	PROJECT NAME	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	TOTAL
<b>c</b>	Beds/ Mattresses	<b>58 000</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>58 000</b>
<b>d</b>	HIV/AIDS Initiative	-	<b>50 000</b>	<b>50 000</b>	-	-	<b>100 000</b>
<b>e</b>	Ngwaabe Home care	-	<b>50 000</b>	-	-	-	<b>50 000</b>
<b>f</b>	Community Forum Stipend	<b>54 000</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>54 000</b>
<b>g</b>	VEP Room	-	<b>20 000</b>	-	-	-	<b>20 000</b>
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,960. 000</b>	<b>1,820.000</b>	<b>1,880.000</b>	<b>1,890.000</b>	<b>1,951.000</b>	<b>9,501.000</b>



**UMTALI BUSINESS CONSULTING PROPOSED PROJECTS FOR THE GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY LED PROJECTS.**

Ref	Project Description	Capital investment	Sustainable revenue	Potential jobs created
1	Hydroponics Farming	R2.25m	R350,000-R500,000 per annum	179 people 950 direct and 120 indirect)
2	Tilapia (Fish) Farming	R1.5m	R320,000-R1,000,000 per annum	10 people
3	Hand Made Paper Business	R950,000	R300,000-R600,000	10 people
4	Bakery	R2.3m	R6,5-R8.3m per annum	15 people
5	Goat farming	R3m (Inc. Land)	R120,000 to R250,000 per annum	10 people
6	Brick Making Operations	R1.8m	R360,000-R1.1m per annum	17 people





---

**ANGLORAND HOLDINGS: LED DEVELOPEMTN PROJECTS FOR EXT: 30/31/45/46/47**

- The proclamation process is almost finished, with only the opening of the Township register outstanding.
- Engineering services final designs will be submitted to GTM Technical Department for approval. All supporting infrastructure is available for the development.
- The Environmental Authorization for Ext.30/31/45/46/47 was granted by the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism.
- The Development has already attracted huge investments to the area, that will provide a boost to the local economy and thousands of employment opportunities.
- Marketing of the Development will start soon, with a wide selection of properties and investment opportunities available.



---

**ANGLORAND HOLDINGS LIMITED – SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

NO.	PROJECT NAME	LOCAL COMMUNITY	COST / BUDGET R	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	YEAR	REMARKS
1	Water –reclamation of borehole and new pump supplied	Maepa village	R24 000	Anglorand Holdings and hanna Lodge	2007-2008	Village was without water for one year –ARH & Hanna Lodge JV
2	Water – supply to Maepa Primary School – drill borehole & equip with pump	Maepa village	R25 000	Anglorand Holdings and Hanna Lodge	2009-2010	School has no water supply ARH & Hanna Lodge JV
3	Roads – Entrance to SAPS Burgersfort	Burgersfort	R5 000	Anglorand Holdings and Hanna Lodge	2007-2008	Regravel & compact entrance to SAPS Station.
4	Roads & storm water – entrance to school – Maepa primary	Maepa village	R5 000	Anglorand Holdings and Hanna Lodge	2007-2008	Entrance could not be used by schoolbus
5	Roads & storm water – entrance to Maepa village	Maepa village	R50 000	Anglorand Holdings and Hanna Lodge	2008-2009	Entrance in a very bad state needs to be rebuild / regravelled.



## 8. GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS AND COMMUNITY NEEDS

<i>Roads and Storm Water</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/RSW/06/01	General road maintenance (Mabocha & Malokela)		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/02	Upgrading of Ohrigstad roads		MIG	In process
			GTM/RSW/06/03	Rehabilitation of street Maseven		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/04	Upgrading of Burgersfort roads		MIG/GTM	In process
			GTM/RSW/06/05	R37 Eastern Link By- Pass Road (Burgersfort)		GTM	Planning



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/06	Upgrading of Praktiseer roads		MIG	In process
			GTM/RSW/06/07	Upgrading of Mapodile roads		MIG	Complete
			GTM/RSW/06/08	Mokgotho Mankele Road			Planning stage
			GTM/RSW/06/09	Ga-Mapodile roll over			
			GTM/RSW/06/10	Graveling of roads (Penge)			
			GTM/RSW/06/11	Road from Leboeng via MPCC to Phiring		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/12	Road signs & marking			On going



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/13	Stormwater Management System Steelpoort		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/14	Access bridge from Mapareng to Malaeneng			
			GTM/RSW/06/15	Surfacing internal street Mabocha		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/16	Welcome/introducti on board			
			GTM/RSW/06/17	Surfacing internal street Malekane		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/18	Surfacing internal street Mampuru		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/19	Ngwabe internal road		GTM/MIG	On going



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/20	Construction of Alverton bridge		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/21	Traffic control		DEPT.TRANSP ORT	COMPLETE
			GTM/RSW/06/22	Upgrading internal street Manoke & Dresden		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/23	New bridge Motloulela & Modubeng		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/24	Moroke internal street		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/25	Upgrading of roads Mathipa-Sekopung & Makofane		GTM	



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/26	Ohrigstad rehabilitation of roads & stormwater		GTM	In process
			GTM/RSW/06/27	Establishment of Municipal Public Works		GTM	In process
			GTM/RSW/06/28	Upgrading and maintenance of roads R555 (BGF andOhrig)		SANRAL	COMPLETE
			GTM/RSW/06/29	Tarring of D4140 road (Malokela to Morulaneng)		SANRAL	Planning stage
			GTM/RSW/06/30	Maakubu and Kgopaneng Internal Streets Upgrading	Ward 15	GTM	



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/31	Makofane and Sekopung Internal Streets Upgrading	Ward 15	GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/32	Tarring of Thokwane and Makofane Road	Ward 15		
			GTM/RSW/06/33	Tarring of road Praktiseer-Penge to Taung			
			GTM/RSW/06/34	Paving of Ga-Motodi internal Streets		GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/35	Contruction of 2 small bridges to cemetery(Ga-Motodi)	Ward 22	GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/36	Tarred road between Ga-Maghaghani to Alverton Village	Ward 23		





<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/37	Municipality road to Chiefs kraal	Ward 23	GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/38	Municipality road to Mokutung Village	Ward 23	GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/39	Municipality road to School roads	Ward 23	GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/40	Road paving Ward 4	Ward 04	GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/41	Bridge Ward 4 & 5	Ward 4 & 5	GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/42	Morapaneng to Dithabeng bridge	Ward 03	GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/43	Makgopa to Seelane bridge	Ward 03	GTM	
			GTM/RSW/06/44	Maakgake bridge	Ward 03		
			GTM/RSW/06/45	Swaale to Tidintitsa	Ward 03		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/46	Malaeneng to Marapong bridge	Ward 03		
			GTM/RSW/06/47	Tarring road at Maandagsoek	Ward 03		
			GTM/RSW/06/48	Gravelling of roads (Selala)	Ward 17		
			GTM/RSW/06/49	Gravelling of roads (Mahlokoane village)	Ward 17		
			GTM/RSW/06/50	Gravelling of roads(Maapea)	Ward 17		
			GTM/RSW/06/51	Gravelling of roads (Podila)	Ward 17		
			GTM/RSW/06/52	Construction of gravel roads(Madikane	Ward 10		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				village)			
			GTM/RSW/06/53	Construction of a bridge (Mareseleng)	Ward 25	GTM	In process
			GTM/RSW/06/54	Surfacing of access road from Mashamothane-Moshate	Ward 25		
			GTM/RSW/06/55	Surfacing of access road from Zone1 to Madiseng	Ward 25		
			GTM/RSW/06/56	Surfacing of internal street and regravelling of internal street Ward 25	Ward 25		
				Storm water control	Ward 25		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/57	in zone 2,3,4,5,6,7,8.			
			GTM/RSW/06/58	Road signs and markings Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/RSW/06/59	Communal lights and street lights Ward 25	Ward 25		On going
			GTM/RSW/06/60	Main road from Madithongoane - Polaseng	Ward 05		
			GTM/RSW/06/61	Bridge ( Polaseng)	Ward 05		
			GTM/RSW/06/62	Internal road Ward 5	Ward 05		
			GTM/RSW/06/63	Crossing bridge between Madiseng and Moshate	Ward 05		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/64	Bridge - joining of Riba school and Ga-Sekome	Ward 05		
			GTM/RSW/06/65	Gravelling of roads (Matimatjatji,Ditham aga)	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/06/66	Gravelling of RDP streets Ward 2	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/06/67	Mapodile 3rd phase tarred road	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/06/68	Potholes repaire, painting of street humps Ward 2	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/06/69	Street naming, 2 more apollo lights	Ward 02		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/70	Gravelling of RDP streets Ward 2	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/06/71	Two pipe bridge along Tukakgomo and Mahlakwena	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/06/72	Upgrading of road between Tukakgomo and Mahlakwena	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/06/73	Paving of internal street at Steelpoort	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/06/74	Constructon road of Ga-Malekane to Mapodile	Ward 06		
			GTM/RSW/06/75	Brigde at Molawetsi river	Ward 06		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/76	Construction of brigde at Ga- Mampuru to Steelpoort	Ward 06		In process
			GTM/RSW/06/77	Provisional road from Ohgristad- Alverton	Ward 24		
			GTM/RSW/06/78	Internal streets for all villages Ward 24	Ward 24		
			GTM/RSW/06/79	Access roads (Makgwareng- Makgopa and Makhona-Paeng)	Ward 24		
			GTM/RSW/06/80	Access roads to Ga- Motodi graveyard	Ward 22		
			GTM/RSW/06/81	Tarring road from	Ward 22		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Praktiseer to Taung			
			GTM/RSW/06/82	Paving of Ga-Motodi internal Streets	Ward 22		
			GTM/RSW/06/83	Road from cemetery paving to Steelpoort cross	Ward 04		
			GTM/RSW/06/84	Main road to chief Riba	Ward 04		Gravelled
			GTM/RSW/06/85	Construction road from Swaragong to Hlahlana school	Ward 10		
			GTM/RSW/06/86	Construction of a bridge Ward 10	Ward 10		
			GTM/RSW/06/87	Road from Manyaka- Molokoane	Ward 10		





<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/88	Regraveling road Ga-Mashishi to Ga-mpheti	Ward 10		
			GTM/RSW/06/89	Upgrading of internal streets Ward 10	Ward 10		
			GTM/RSW/06/90	Bridge (Seuwe Mogompane River)	Ward 08		
			GTM/RSW/06/91	Tarring road from Driekop to Atok mine	Ward 08		planning
			GTM/RSW/06/92	Road Between Mokhwaye Graveyard	Ward 08		
			GTM/RSW/06/93	Bridge from Thokwane- Shakung	Ward 09		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/94	Upgrading of Maadifahlane and Serafa internal road	Ward 09		
			GTM/RSW/06/95	Grading of Roads for Ward 14	Ward 14		
			GTM/RSW/06/96	Internal streets at Moroke & Magobading)	Ward 14		
			GTM/RSW/06/97	Bridge Between Modubeng & Senyato	Ward 14		
			GTM/RSW/06/98	Two bridges at Kampeng &1 (Mogoleng)	Ward 07		
			GTM/RSW/06/99	Paving of Tumishi road, Lenareng	Ward 07		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				&Difataneng			
			GTM/RSW/06/100	Upgrading the bridge at Maandagshoek road and Pororo road			
			GTM/RSW/06/101	Tarring of roads and bridges at Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/RSW/06/102	Upgrading road from Riba to Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/RSW/06/103	Tarring and upgrading road from Riba cross to Ga-Riba	Ward 19		In process
			GTM/RSW/06/104	Upgrading road from Riba - Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/RSW/06/105	Internal road and	Ward 19		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				streets Ward 19			
			GTM/RSW/06/106	Tarring road from Mathipa-Sekopung			
			GTM/RSW/06/107	Internal roads for Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/RSW/06/108	Paving of internal street and bridge(Moloding,Crossong,Swale,Ga-Mamphahlane)	Ward 12		
			GTM/RSW/06/109	Tar road from Driekop to Maandagshoek	Ward 12		planning
			GTM/RSW/06/110	Bridges at Ga-Mampuru and Gamamphahlane	Ward 12		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/111	Bridge from Mafarafara to Maahlashi	Ward 26		
			GTM/RSW/06/112	Bridge from Mafarafara to Taung	Ward 26		
			GTM/RSW/06/113	Access road Ward 26	Ward 26		
			GTM/RSW/06/114	Road from Ga-Motshana- Ga-Motodi	Ward 16		
			GTM/RSW/06/115	Bridge to Lekgwareng Sections	Ward 16		
			GTM/RSW/06/116	Upgrading of roads at Moraba village	Ward 16		
			GTM/RSW/06/117	Two bridges from Ga-Malepe-	Ward 16		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Dilolkong			
			GTM/RSW/06/118	Internal road for the whole village Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/RSW/06/119	Bridge at Mabocha, Mokobola, Pidima and Ga-Makofane	Ward 21		
			GTM/RSW/06/120	The upgrading of tarred road at Ikhwezi Lokusa Primary School	Ward 18		
			GTM/RSW/06/121	Access roads to new Municipal Offices			planning
			GTM/RSW/06/122	Tar road from Motlolo to Ga-Malekane	Ward 11		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/06/123	Roads upgrading Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/RSW/06/124	Road between Maroga- Motlolo	Ward 11		
			GTM/RSW/06/125	Upgrading of roads & paving at Cottage Place	Ward 11		
			GTM/RSW/06/126	10 km road from Riba cross-Ga-Riba Letau high schol	Ward 05		In process
			GTM/RSW/06/127	Upgrading of Internal Roads (Dithabaneng, Pakaneng, Pologong, Doornkop, Mashemong,	Ward 20		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Legabeng)			
			GTM/RSW/06/128	Tar road at Burgersfort Ward 18	Ward 18		On going
			GTM/RSW/06/129	Regravelling road at Koppie	Ward 18		
			GTM/RSW/06/130	Gravelling of roads (Mphethi)	Ward 17		
			GTM/RSW/06/131	Gravelling of roads Chief Riba Village	Ward 04		In process
			GTM/RSW/06/132	Mahlokoane village	Ward 17		
			GTM/RSW/06/133	Gravelling of roads (Podila village)	Ward 17		
			GTM/RSW/08/134	Provision of internal roads at Kgautswane	Ward 24		





<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				village			
			GTM/RSW/08/135	Provision of access roads	Ward 26		
			GTM/RSW/08/136	Provision of access roads	Ward 01		
			GTM/RSW/08/137	Access roads at paeng to Moshate	Ward 24		
			GTM/RSW/0/138	Grading of internal road at Kgautswane	Ward 24		
			GTM/RSW/08/139	Regravelling of roads	Ward 24		
			GTM/RSW/08/140	Regravelling of roads	Ward 26		
			GTM/RSW/08/141	Regravelling of roads	Ward 01		
			GTM/RSW/08/142	Provision of access bridges at Phiring	Ward 01		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				and neighbouring sections			
			GTM/RSW/08/143	Regravelling of internal streets Motlailane, Alverton & Dresden	Ward 23		
			GTM/RSW/08/144	Provision of small access bridges from Alverton – Kgautswane	Ward 23		
			GTM/RSW/08/145	Internal road repair and maintenance at Ngwaabe	Ward 27,28,29		
			GTM/RSW/08/146	Provision of a small access bridge	Ward 27		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/08/147	Repair roads and maintenance from Ga-Mapodile – Lavino	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/08/148	Provision of a speed humps at Ngwaabe village	Ward 27		
			GTM/RSW/08/149	Access bridge and repairing of Masha Bridge	Ward 28		
			GTM/RSW/08/150	Access bridge at Maseven	Ward 27		
			GTM/RSW/08/151	Access road and small bridge at Dithamaga	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/08/152	D4147 road from Shakung	Ward 09 & 15		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/08/153	Reconstruction of road No. D4132 Moshira to Legabeng	Ward 14		
			GTM/RSW/08/154	Maintenance of Road from Twickenham Mine via Mathakane to Schoonoord	Ward 08		
			GTM/RSW/08/155	Regravelling of Kampeng road to Tumishi school	Ward 07		
			GTM/RSW/08/156	Regravelling of road at Dithamaga P. School	Ward 02		
			GTM/RSW/08/157	Construction of bridge at Monampane P. School	Ward 07		



<b>Roads and Storm Water</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/RSW/08/158	Access bridges at Ga-Mpuru, Swale and Ga- Mamphahlane	Ward 12		
			GTM/RSW/08/159	Reconstruction of road via Diphale, Ntswaneng, Maroga and Mohlokwane	Ward 08		
			GTM/RSW/08/160	Request of Cabions from road ro Maseven, Maseven Graveyard and Ntake Graveyard.	Ward 29		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WS/06/01	Waste Water Treatment BGFT and Steelpoort		Lepelle	On going
			GTM/WS/06/02	Investigation, Basic Planning and Business Plans			On going
			GTM/WS/06/03	Emergency repairs, rehabilitation and upgrading of schemes		Gsdm & lepelle	On going
			GTM/WS/06/04	Bulk and Reticulation		Gsdm & lepelle	On going



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Schemes			
			GTM/WS/06/05	100MI/day water purification plant		Lepelle	Tender stage
			GTM/WS/06/06	7MI/day sewerage treatment plant		Lepelle	
			GTM/WS/06/07	2x2,5 MI Resevior		Lepelle	
			GTM/WS/06/08	Water Supply gravity feed trunk		Lepelle	
			GTM/WS/06/09	Water supply Rising main		Lepelle	
			GTM/WS/06/10	Sewerage outfall line (east side of Spekboom river)		Lepelle	
			GTM/WS/06/11	Sewerage outfall line (west side of			



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Spekboom river)			
			GTM/WS/06/12	Ngwabe cost recovery (water)		GSDM	complete
			GTM/WS/06/13	Maretlwaneng water supply			
			GTM/WS/06/14	Moroke water supply		GSDM	On process
			GTM/WS/06/15	Ohgristad bulk water supply and WTW			
			GTM/WS/06/16	Penge Village water Reticulation		GSDM	complete
			GTM/WS/06/17	Malokela water			





<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WS/06/18	Pipe Bridge			
			GTM/WS/06/19	100kl holding tank and equipment to store and pre-treat septic tank and chemical toilet effluent (Steelpoort)			complete
			GTM/WS/06/20	Instalation of telemetry system and instrumentation (Steelpoort)			complete
			GTM/WS/06/21	Replacement of Meters (Burgersfort)		GTM	On going



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WS/06/22	Replacement of Meters (Steelpoort)			On going
			GTM/WS/06/23	Installation of Sodium Hydro-chlorine system (Steelpoort)			complete
			GTM/WS/06/24	Water meter audit (Steelpoort)			
			GTM/WS/06/25	Water meter audit (Burgersfort)		GTM	Complete
			GTM/WS/06/26	Introduction of safety systems and equipment			
			GTM/WS/06/27	Installation of Sodium Hydro-chlorine system			



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				(Ohrigstad)			
			GTM/WS/06/28	Laboratory equipment (Burgersfort)			
			GTM/WS/06/29	Bulk infrastructure upgrading (BGF, Mapodile, Ohrigstad and Steelpoort)		Gtm &lepelle	On going
				Establishment of ex Lebalelo pipe line towards de Hoop dam		Steelpoort Development	complete
				Reservoirs to ensure 48 hours storage of		Steelpoort Development	



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				emergency water			
				Purification works		Steelpoort Development	
				Purification works		Steelpoort Development	
				Bulk pipes		Steelpoort Development	
				River crossing		Steelpoort Development	
				Outfalls		Steelpoort Development	
			GTM/WS/06/30	Maakubu Water yard connection			complete
			GTM/WS/06/31	Expansion Sekopung Water			complete



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				scheme			
			GTM/WS/06/32	Provision of Water & Sanitation (Kopi, Manoke, BGF and Aapies)	Ward 18		On going
			GTM/WS/06/33	Water Reticulation at Ga-Motodi villages			On going
			GTM/WS/06/34	Water at Kgautswane village (incl Makgwareng Village)	Ward 24		
			GTM/WS/06/35	Provision of water Ward 4	Ward 04		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WS/06/36	Reticulation (Mashabela, Seelane, Dithabaneng, Maakgake, Swaale Malaeneng)	Ward 03		
			GTM/WS/06/37	Selala Village yard connection	Ward 17		
			GTM/WS/06/38	Provision of water (Mahlokoane Village)	Ward 17		
			GTM/WS/06/39	Provision of water (Maaopea )	Ward 17		
			GTM/WS/06/40	Provision of water (Podila)	Ward 17		
			GTM/WS/06/41	Provision of water	Ward 17		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				(Mphethi)			
			GTM/WS/06/42	Water and sanitation (Madikane village)	Ward 10		
			GTM/WS/06/43	Completion of water bulk supply (Mashamothane)	Ward 25		On going
				Bulkwater investment loan - Advanced Technical assistance grant		DBSA	
			GTM/WS/06/44	Building of resevoir (Mareseleng B1 and Zone 8)	Ward 25		
			GTM/WS/06/45	Provision of water (Polaseng)	Ward 05		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WS/06/46	Provision of water (Madiseng)	Ward 05		
			GTM/WS/06/47	Water Reticulation (Riba and Maloane section)	Ward 05		
			GTM/WS/06/48	Water Reticulation (Makgemeng)	Ward 05		
			GTM/WS/06/49	Water reticulation (Mangabane)	Ward 05		
			GTM/WS/06/50	Provision of water (Dithamaga)	Ward 02		
			GTM/WS/06/51	Water purification system at Ga-Mapodile	Ward 02		On going
			GTM/WS/06/52	Provision of water	Ward 02		





<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				(Tukakgomo)			
			GTM/WS/06/53	Provision of water (Mahlakwena)	Ward 02		
			GTM/WS/06/54	Cleaning of resevoir at Mapodile sattelite	Ward 02		
			GTM/WS/06/55	Sewerage upgrading at Ga-Mapodile	Ward 02		
			GTM/WS/06/56	Storm Water Management at Steelpoort	Ward 02		
			GTM/WS/06/57	Establishment of water projects Phase1 & 2 Ward 6	Ward 06		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WS/06/58	Sanitation for Kgotlopong, Alverton, Dresden, Motlailane and Maahlashi	Ward 23		
			GTM/WS/06/59	Water reticulation (Ga-Motodi-Ga-Mabelane)	Ward 22		
			GTM/WS/06/60	Provision of water pipes and jojo tanks at Makotaseng	Ward 22		
			GTM/WS/06/61	Establishment of a reservoir Taung	Ward 22		
			GTM/WS/06/62	Connection of main line from Practiseer to Ga-Motodi main	Ward 22		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				reservoir			
			GTM/WS/06/63	Pipe line extension at Madikane village	Ward 10		
			GTM/WS/06/64	Water Reticulation for Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/WS/06/65	Bulk water (Shakung,Thokane, Maadifahlane and Serafa)	Ward 09		
			GTM/WS/06/66	Provision of water for Ward 14	Ward 14		
			GTM/WS/06/67	Water and Addition of pipes (Mooihoek, Maditameng, Kampeng, Holong,	Ward 07		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Gowe ,Mogoleng, Legononong and Matsianeng)			
			GTM/WS/06/68	Water Reticulation and upgrading of pump machine at Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/WS/06/69	Fencing of water pump machines at Ga-Riba	Ward 19		
			GTM/WS/06/70	Provision of water for Nkotwane school at Malekane	Ward 27		
			GTM/WS/06/71	Provision of water at Malekane school and house	Ward 27		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				connection at Mampuru			
			GTM/WS/06/72	Provision of water (yard connection and sanitation at Crossong)	Ward 12		
			GTM/WS/06/73	Provision of water (Lepelle, Rutseng, Moraba, Tswenyane, Moraba and Mafarafara)	Ward 26		
			GTM/WS/06/74	Purification of water at Nkwana village	Ward 26		
			GTM/WS/06/75	House connection	Ward 26		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				at Nkwana section			
			GTM/WS/06/76	Provision of water supply and Reticulation for Ward 16	Ward 16		
			GTM/WS/06/77	Provision of water (Borehole at Tubatse Primary School at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18		
			GTM/WS/06/78	Provision of water (Pidima, Ga-Makofane, Mabocha and Mokobola)	Ward 21		
			GTM/WS/06/79	Water reservoir and animal pond	Ward 21		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				for Ward 21			
			GTM/WS/06/80	Provision of water at Lehlabile secondary school	Ward 23		
			GTM/WS/06/81	Bulk water and Reticulation system at Leboeng new stands	Ward 01		
			GTM/WS/06/82	connection of clean water at Ikhwezi school	Ward 18		
			GTM/WS/06/83	House connection of water at Morethe & Moeng village	Ward 11		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WS/06/84	Extention of water pipe lines at Maroga & Phalatseng village	Ward 11		
			GTM/WS/06/85	Sewerage drainage at Cottage Place	Ward 11		
			GTM/WS/06/86	Mashamothane bulk water supply	Ward 25		On going
			GTM/WS/06/87	Practiseer/Bothash oek bulk water supply			complete
			GTM/WS/06/88	Alverton bulk water supply	Ward 23		complete
			GTM/WS/06/89	De Hoop G8, Mampuru			





<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WS/06/90	Tubatse water source supply			
			GTM/WS/06/91	Selala sanitation			
			GTM/WS/06/92	Mooihoek WTW feasibility			On going
			GTM/WS/06/93	Lebalelo southern			
			GTM/WS/06/94	Malokela water			
			GTM/WS/06/95	Moroke water supply			On going
			GTM/WS/06/96	Water provisioning Taung	Ward 22		
			GTM/WS/06/97	Water provisioning Segorong	Ward 16		
			GTM/WS/06/98	Water provisioning			



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Lenkwaneng			
			GTM/WS/06/99	Water provisioning Lefahla			
			GTM/WS/06/100	Water provisioning Makgwareng	Ward 24		
			GTM/WS/06/101	Water provisioning Phiring	Ward 01		
			GTM/WS/06/102	Water provisioning Lepelle	Ward 01		
			GTM/WS/06/103	Water provisioning Marareng			
			GTM/WS/06/104	Upgrading of Burgersfort water supply	Ward 18		On going



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WS/06/105	Batau water supply			
			GTM/WS/06/106	Ga-Manoke water supply	Ward 18		On going
			GTM/WS/06/107	Dithabaneng water supply			
			GTM/WS/06/108	Mokobola water supply			
			GTM/WS/06/109	Ga-Motodi water supply	Ward 22		
			GTM/WS/06/110	Mabelane/Mafogo water supply	Ward 22		
			GTM/WS/06/111	Water (Borehole for the disable	Ward 17		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				people)			
			GTM/WS/06/112	De Hoop Dam		DWAF	On going
			GTM/WS/06/113	Provision of water (Mashemong, Doornkop Section, Legabeng, Sofaya Section)	Ward 20		
			GTM/WS/06/114	Upgrade Burgersfort Water Supply	Ward 18		On going
			GTM/WS/06/115	Building of toilets for every household Ward 25	Ward 25		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WS/06/116	Establishment of toilets at the schools at Morethushe, Lehlabile, Malekgobo, Marakabela, Mahlashi and Kgotlopong	Ward 23		
			GTM/WS/06/117	Construction of toilets cemeteries Ward 22	Ward 22		
			GTM/WS/08/118	Provision of water at France	Ward 07		
			GTM/WS/08/119	Provision of water project at Maandagshoek	Ward 12		



<b>Water and Sanitation (Lepelle Water)</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				village			
			GTM/WS/08/120	Provision of water at ward 24	Ward 24		
			GTM/WS/08/121	Upgrading of community initiated water project at Kgotlopong	Ward 23		
			GTM/WS/08/122	Provision of water	Ward 27		
			GTM/WS/08/123				



<b>Traffic</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/TR/06/01	Re establish the traffic station on the existing building.			
			GTM/TR/06/02	Fencing of taxi rank		GTM	
			GTM/TR/06/03	IRMA (Integrated Rural Mobility and access)		NDOT	On going
			GTM/TR/06/04	Traffic light Praktiseer, Steelpoort & Bothashoek cross		GTM	On going
			GTM/TR/06/05	Road Block Trailers		GTM	complete
			GTM/TR/06/06	2 x Sedan Vehicles		GTM	complete
			GTM/TR/06/07	4x Natis systems		GTM	complete
			GTM/TR/06/08	Street & Communal Lights		GTM	On going



<b>Waste and Environmental Management</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location )</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/WEM/06/01	Establishment of Burgersfort Cemetery		GTM	On going
			GTM/WEM/06/02	Fencing of cemeteries at Ga-Motodi	Ward 22	GTM	
			GTM/WEM/06/03	Fencing of Burgersfort, Praktiseer cemeteries		GTM	On going
			GTM/WEM/06/04	Fencing of Ohgristad cemetery		GTM	Complete
			GTM/WEM/06/05	Establishment of Waste Management System		GTM	On going
			GTM/WEM/06/06	Establish a waste management Site		GTM/SDM	On going





			GTM/WEM/06/07	Establishment of Environmental Management Plan		Environmental Management	complete
			GTM/WEM/06/08	Development of a Regional waste site MOTAGANENG) (Anglo Coal)		ANGLO COAL	On going
			GTM/WEM/06/09	Rehabilitation of waste Disposal site Dumps (Anglo Coal)		ANGLO COAL	On going
			GTM/WEM/06/10	Waste Recycling Project			
			GTM/WEM/06/11	Fencing of cemeteries at B1, Zone1, Zone 2, Zone 3, Zone 7, Zone 8, London, Madiseng, Mareseleng and Tswelopele	Ward 25		
			GTM/WEM/06/12	Supply of 8 bulk rubbish bins at Ga- Mapodile	Ward 02		On going
			GTM/WEM/06/13	Introduction of refuse removal	Ward 08		On going



			GTM/WEM/06/14	Dust bin at Cottage Place	Ward 11		
			GTM/WEM/06/15	Fencing of newly demarcated cemetery site			
			GTM/WEM/06/16	Fencing cemetery Ward 22 Ga-motodi	Ward 22		
			GTM/WEM/06/17	Fencing cemetery (Mahlokoane village)	Ward 17		
			GTM/WEM/06/18	Fencing cemetery (Podile)	Ward 17		
			GTM/WEM/06/19	Building of toilets in every cemetery	Ward 25		
			GTM/WEM/06/20	Building of toilets for Ward 5	Ward 05		
			GTM/WEM/06/21	Fencing of a newly demarcated site Ward 22 Ga-motodi	Ward 22		
			GTM/WEM/06/22	Fencing cemeteries Ward 4	Ward 04		



			GTM/WEM/06/23	Fencing of cemeteries for Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/WEM/06/24	Fencing of cemeteries at Motloulela	Ward 14		
			GTM/WEM/06/25	Building of cemeteries and toilets at Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/WEM/06/26	Fencing of cemeteries at Malekane, Mampuru, Masha and Tsakane	Ward 27		
			GTM/WEM/06/27	Fencing of cemeteries for Ward12	Ward 12		
			GTM/WEM/06/28	Fencing of cemeteries Ward 7	Ward 07		
			GTM/WEM/06/29	Fencing of cemeteries Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/WEM/06/30	Fencing of cemeteries Ward 9	Ward 09		
			GTM/WEM/06/31	Fencing of cemeteries	Ward 10		



				Ward 10			
			GTM/WEM/06/32	Fencing of cemeteries Ward 15	Ward 15		
			GTM/WEM/06/33	Fencing of cemeteries Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/WEM/06/34	Fencing of cemeteries Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/WEM/06/35	Fencing of cemeteries Ward 16	Ward 16		On going
			GTM/WEM/06/36	Fencing of cemeteries Motlailane, Alverton, Mahla shi, Dresden and Kgotlopong	Ward 23		
			GTM/WEM/06/37	Fencing of cemeteries Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/WEM/06/38	Fencing of Cemeteries at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18		
			GTM/WEM/06/39	Animal pound and fencing	Ward 21		



---

				Ward 21			
			GTM/WEM/06/40	Establish camps for cattle at Mafarafara village	Ward 26		
			GTM/WEM/08/41	Grading of a new cemetery at Matshiretsane – Kgautswane	Ward 24		



<b><i>Parks, Sport and Recreation</i></b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/PSR/06/01	Establishment of Parks and Gardens		Environmental Management	On going
			GTM/PSR/06/02	Building of sports facilities at Tswelopele, Mareseleng village	Ward 25		
			GTM/PSR/06/03	Grading of playing grounds at B1, Tswelopele, Mareseleng, Zone5, Zone 8, Madiseng and London	Ward 25		
			GTM/PSR/06/04	Establishment of Recreation Centre (Ga Motodi)	Ward 22		



<b><i>Parks, Sport and Recreation</i></b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/PSR/06/05	Greening of all government building such as Clinic, Tribal Offices etc. (Ga Motodi)	Ward 22		On going
			GTM/PSR/06/06	Gymnasium sports centre Ward 3	Ward 03		
			GTM/PSR/06/07	Park and upgrading of sports ground for Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/PSR/06/08	Sports ground for Ward 26	Ward 26		
			GTM/PSR/06/09	Sports ground/ stadium Ward 16	Ward 16		



<b><i>Parks, Sport and Recreation</i></b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/PSR/06/10	Sports ground, Recreational centre, MPCC Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/PSR/06/11	Sports centre (Mahlokoane village)	Ward 17		
			GTM/PSR/06/12	Sports centre (Maapea)	Ward 17		
			GTM/PSR/06/13	Upgrading of sports ground and Parks at Mapodile and Tukagomo	Ward 02		
			GTM/PSR/06/14	Establishment of sports field (Makgwareng, Paen	Ward 24		





<b><i>Parks, Sport and Recreation</i></b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				g,Makgopa)			
			GTM/PSR/06/15	Establishment of sports centre(Manyaka,Madikane,Mashishi,kgote and Masete)	Ward 10		
			GTM/PSR/06/16	Establishment of recreational centre Ward 22	Ward 22		
			GTM/PSR/06/17	Sports ground Ward 7	Ward 07		
			GTM/PSR/06/18	Stadium at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18		
			GTM/PSR/06/19	Upgrading of sport ground and	Ward 12		



<b><i>Parks, Sport and Recreation</i></b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				stadium			
			GTM/PSR/06/20	Bakgau Royal Sports Academy			
			GTM/PSR/06/21	Sports centre(Podila)	Ward 17		
			GTM/PSR/06/22	Sports centre(Mphethi)	Ward 17		
			GTM/PSR/06/23	Grading of soccer field	Ward 17		
			GTM/PSR/06/24	Upgrading of sports grounds Ward 2	Ward 02		
			GTM/PSR/06/25	Parks upgrading Ward 2	Ward 02		
			GTM/PSR/06/26	Stadium Ward 19	Ward 19		



<i>Parks, Sport and Recreation</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/PSR/06/27	Buiding and maintenance of sports ground Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/PSR/06/28	Parks Ward 12	Ward 12		
			GTM/PSR/06/29	Sports ground Ward 16	Ward 16		
			GTM/PSR/06/30	Sports centre Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/PSR/06/31	Sports complex at Alverton village	Ward 23		
			GTM/PSR/06/32	Sports ground Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/PSR/06/33	Repair of swimming pool at Cottage	Ward 11		



<i>Parks, Sport and Recreation</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Place			
			GTM/PSR/06/34	Stadium Ga- Manoke, Burgersfort	Ward 18		
			GTM/PSR/06/35	Stadium at Koppie	Ward 18		
			GTM/PSR/06/36	Gymnasium at Burgersfort Town	Ward 18		



<b>Local Economic Development</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/LED/06/01	Establishment of the Municipal offices		GTM	On going
			GTM/LED/06/02	Poverty Alleviation and LED projects			On going
			GTM/LED/06/03	Itireleng Basadi Sewing and Baking Projects	Ward 15		
			GTM/LED/06/04	Hunadi Matjie Project	Ward 15		
			GTM/LED/06/05	Shopping centre Ward 3	Ward 03		
			GTM/OT/06/02	Selling of Land Space Around			On going



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Burgersfort			
			GTM/OT/06/01	Moroke Shopping Complex(Moroke )		LIMDEV	
			GTM/OT/06/19	Shopping complex (Magobading)	Ward 14		
			GTM/OT/06/22	Shopping complex at Penge	Ward 16		
			GTM/LED/06/06	Poverty allevation projects Ward 3	Ward 03		
			GTM/LED/06/07	Ncedani Traditional Women Project	Ward 03		



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Ward 3			
			GTM/LED/06/08	Itsoseng Women Bakery Project Ward 3	Ward 03		
			GTM/LED/06/09	Youth development and welfare centre Ward 3	Ward 03		
			GTM/LED/06/10	Arethushaneng vegetable project Ward 3	Ward 03		
			GTM/LED/06/11	Morapanang, Ditwebeleng Agricultural project	Ward 03		



<b>Local Economic Development</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/LED/06/12	Poverty Alleviation and LED projects Ward 17	Ward 17		
			GTM/LED/06/13	Funding of sewing project Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/LED/06/14	Funding of youth and women projects Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/LED/06/15	Alleviation of poverty Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/LED/06/16	Funding of agricultural project Ward 25	Ward 25		





<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/LED/06/17	Funding of poultry project Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/LED/06/18	Funding of pig farming project Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/LED/06/19	Funding Aged group Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/LED/06/20	Supply of food parcels Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/LED/06/21	Repair of Municipal furniture at Ga-Mapodile	Ward 02		On going



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/LED/06/22	Erection of pay point at Mahlakwena, Garagopola, Tukakgomo and Kalkfontein	Ward 02		
			GTM/LED/06/23	Supply of food parcels at Garagopola	Ward 02		
			GTM/LED/06/24	Food parcels Ward 4	Ward 04		
			GTM/LED/06/25	Paypoint (Madikane, Masete, Mashishi and Kgoete)	Ward 10		



<b>Local Economic Development</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/LED/06/26	Museum Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/LED/06/27	Poverty Alleviation Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/LED/06/28	Paypoint Ward 7	Ward 07		
			GTM/LED/06/29	Upgrading of paypoints Ward 19	Ward 19		
			GTM/LED/06/30	Upgrading of markets Ward 19	Ward 19		
			GTM/LED/06/31	Poverty Alleviation at Ward 19	Ward 19		
			GTM/LED/06/32	Paypoint and Tribal office	Ward 16		



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Ward 16			
			GTM/LED/06/33	Upgrading of tourism facilities	Ward 26		
			GTM/LED/06/34	Establishment of offices for Mabulane Tourism Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/LED/06/35	Tribal offices at Alverton village	Ward 23		
			GTM/LED/06/36	Demarcation of residential sites(Ga-mampuru)			
			GTM/LED/06/37	Demarcation of residential			



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				erven(Kgopaneng )			
			GTM/LED/06/38	Open space system at Burgersfort town	Ward 18		On going
			GTM/LED/06/39	Tswenyane Gateway at leboeng	Ward 26		
			GTM/LED/06/40	Mashifane Township at Steelpoortdrift farm			
			GTM/LED/06/41	Informal settlement policy at			



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				institutional			
			GTM/LED/06/42	Mahubahube caves - Tourism Development Plan			
			GTM/LED/06/43	Mankele Water Falls - Tourism Development Plan			
			GTM/LED/06/44	Djate - Tourism Development Plan			
			GTM/LED/06/45	Ga-Mokgotho Water Falls - Tourism Development			



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Plan			
			GTM/LED/06/46	De Hoop Dam - Tourism Development Plan			
			GTM/LED/06/47	Ohgristad Dam - Tourism Development Plan			
			GTM/LED/06/48	Strydom Tunnel - Tourism Development Plan			
			GTM/LED/06/49	Old Coach Wagon (Leboeng) -	Ward 26		



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Tourism Development Plan			
			GTM/LED/06/50	Tsogang Basadi Bakery Project at Thokwane	Ward 09		
			GTM/LED/06/51	Paypoint for Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/LED/06/52	Poverty alleviation Ward 9	Ward 09		
			GTM/LED/06/53	Poverty alleviation project Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/LED/06/54	Sewing project at	Ward 11		





<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Cottage Place			
			GTM/LED/06/55	Car wash project & creche for Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/LED/06/56	Animal dam at Ga-ragopola	Ward 11		
			GTM/LED/06/57	Pheladi Educare Centre Requesting Building Material & Weaving Machine	Ward 08		
			GTM/LED/06/58	Fence, Tractor, Manure & Seeds (Mogale Vegetable	Ward 08		



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Project)			
			GTM/LED/06/59	Ikageng Bakery Project for Funding			
			GTM/LED/06/60	Renovation of Traditional offices, Furniture, Computers, Fax Machine at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18		
			GTM/LED/06/61	Proper Quality Fence Next to the Spoor to Protect People & Animals Ward 18	Ward 18		



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/LED/06/62	Djalale self help project Ward 10	Ward 10		
			GTM/LED/06/63	Bakery and sewing project Ward10	Ward 10		
			GTM/LED/06/64	Women project Ward 10	Ward 09		
			GTM/LED/06/65	Bakery project (Motlouela)	Ward 14		
			GTM/LED/06/66	Building of Museum Ward 12	Ward 12		
			GTM/LED/06/67	Mokobola tourism centre	Ward 21		



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/LED/06/68	Establishment of waiting room and Taxi Rank at Alverton village	Ward 23		
				Tubatse estates - Development of 4500 sites		SA Commercial properties and Concepts	
			GTM/LED/08/69	Allocation of Bursaries should be increased to R200 000			
			GTM/LED/08/70	Building of new schools	Ward 26		
			GTM/LED/08/71	Building of new schools	Ward 01		



<i>Local Economic Development</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/LED/08/72	Building of new schools	Ward 24		
			GTM/LED/08/73	Extensions of schools kgautswane	Ward 24		
			GTM/LED/08/74	Need for taxi Rank at Alverton	Ward 23		
			GTM/LED/08/75	Clinic building Motlailane & Alverton	Ward 23		
			GTM/LED/08/76	Clinic building Mahlashi & Kgotlopong	Ward 23		
			GTM/LED/08/77				



<b>Electricity/ESKOM</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/EL/06/01	Street and communal lights		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/02	Maseven Electrification(950)		ESKOM	complete
			GTM/EL/06/03	Rantho/ Masha/Maphupha ext electrification(1271 )		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/04	Matimatjatji electrification(410)		ESKOM	complete
			GTM/EL/06/05	Burgersfort ext 10 elecrtification(310)		ESKOM	



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/06	Alverton/ Motlailane electrification(2400 )		ESKOM	On going
			GTM/EL/06/07	Moroke Cluster electrification (2421)		ESKOM	On going
			GTM/EL/06/08	Malokela Cluster electrification (2922)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/09	Makgalane/Banare ng/Mokupung electrification (850)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/10	Mokutung electrification (160)		ESKOM	



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/11	Malaeneng/Mapar eng electrification (820)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/12	Modimolle/Djate electrification (493)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/13	Manoke/Dresden	Ward 13	ESKOM	On going
			GTM/EL/09/01	Praktiseer (Shushumela) Post connections		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/14	Sekopung/Makofane/Pidima electrification (1490)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/15	Mashabela/Morapaneng		ESKOM	complete





<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				electrification (820)			
			GTM/EL/06/16	Malepe/Moraba/Motshana electrification (780)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/17	Mokgotho/Maretlwaneng electrification (900)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/18	Segorong/Mamogolo/ Lefahla Electrification (1042)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/19	Tswenyane/Lepelle electrification (650)		ESKOM	



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/20	Kgotlopong, mafarafara, mahlashi, matokomane, Makotaseng, Taung electrification (2157)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/21	Mpuru electrification(620)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/22	Podile electrification		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/23	Selala/Manyaka/ Maapea/ Mpheti		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/24	Phiring electrification(200)		ESKOM	



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/25	Crossong/ Maandagshoek Electrification		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/26	Madikane electrification(350)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/27	Senyato electrification(500)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/28	Radimpsha electrification(380)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/29	Sekhwakhwelle electrification(360)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/30	DEVELOPMENT OF 2X 132 KV POWER LINES (BGF)		ESKOM	Contractor on site



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/31	Dithamaga electrification(400)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/32	Kalkfontein electrification(390)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/33	Leboeng/ New Stands electrification(400)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/34	Phadisanong electrification(520)		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/35	Mampuru/ Phasha electrification		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/36	Ditensing electrification		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/37	Bokome – France		ESKOM	



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/38	Driekop-Mandela Park		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/39	Kampeng		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/40	Magologolo		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/41	Maphutle		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/42	Dibakwane		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/43	Barelong		ESKOM	
			GTM/EL/06/44	Madibele -Ward 3			
			GTM/EL/06/45	Electrification of			



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				villages			
			GTM/EL/06/46	Electrician of Matokomane Village			
			GTM/EL/06/47	Erection of mass lights at Ga-Motodi			
			GTM/EL/06/48	Electricity (Kgotlopong, Maahlasi, Makopung, Makgalane)	Ward 23		
			GTM/EL/06/49	Electricity(Mashabela, Mongatane, Marapong &Tidintitsane)	Ward 04		On going



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/50	Electricity(Maakgake, Morapaneng, Ditwebeleng, Makobakobe, Seelane, Seduma, Makgopa, Maotsi, Dithabaneng)	Ward 03		
			GTM/EL/06/51	Electric connection in every household at Mareseleng& zone	Ward 25		
			GTM/EL/06/52	Free basic electricity Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/EL/06/53	Electricity(Makgemeng)	Ward 05		



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/54	Electricity (Mangabane)	Ward 05		
			GTM/EL/06/55	Electrification of Mahlakwena and Sethokgweng sections	Ward 05		
			GTM/EL/06/56	Electricity( Madiseng)	Ward 05		complete
			GTM/EL/06/57	Electricity( Matimatjatji)	Ward 02		complete
			GTM/EL/06/58	Electricity(Dithama ga)	Ward 02		
			GTM/EL/06/59	Electricity (Kalkfontein)	Ward 02		





<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/60	Electricity at Ga-ragopola	Ward 02		complete
			GTM/EL/06/61	Electricity Ward 26	Ward 06		
			GTM/EL/06/62	Electrification of 30 household (Makgwareng)	Ward 24		
			GTM/EL/06/63	Electrification of 20 household(Mogole ng)	Ward 24		
			GTM/EL/06/64	Electrification of 8 household (Makgwareng)	Ward 24		
			GTM/EL/06/65	Electrification of 10 household (Phadishanong)	Ward 24		



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/66	Electrification of Matokomane and Taung	Ward 22		
			GTM/EL/06/67	Electrification of Legabeng and Apollo lights	Ward 04		
			GTM/EL/06/68	Electrification of the existing water pump engine	Ward 10		
			GTM/EL/06/69	Electricity for Ward 10	Ward 10		
			GTM/EL/06/70	Electricity (Magabaneng, Mantsane, Djate, Modimolle and Tidintitsane)	Ward 08		



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/71	Electricity(Malokela, Thokwane, Shakung and Serafa)	Ward 09		
			GTM/EL/06/72	Electricity (Habeng, Magobading, Sehunyane, Modubeng, Motloulela, Moroke and Moshira)	Ward 14		
			GTM/EL/06/73	Electrification of France and post connections (Mogoleng, Montrose, Nokankwe, Mashemong and	Ward 07		



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				part of Gowe and Holong)			
			GTM/EL/06/74	Electricity and extention at Taung	Ward 19		
			GTM/EL/06/75	Electricity at Makotleng	Ward 19		
			GTM/EL/06/76	Electricity at Motageneng and Bcelona	Ward 19		
			GTM/EL/06/77	Post connection at Mampuru, Masha, Malekane and Tsakane	Ward 27		



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/78	Electricity for Dilotswaneng and post connection for the whole Ward	Ward 12		
			GTM/EL/06/79	Electricity (Mafarafara, Lepelle, Tswenyane and Phiring extention)	Ward 26		
			GTM/EL/06/80	Post connection at Nkwana, Phiring and Rutseng	Ward 26		
			GTM/EL/06/81	Electricity(Motshana, Maretlwaneng, Moraba and Gamalepe)	Ward 16		



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/82	Electricity (Manoke, BGF, Koppie)	Ward 18		On going
			GTM/EL/06/83	Electrification of Pidima and Ga-Makofane	Ward 21		
			GTM/EL/06/84	The construction of a New Substation and the development of two 132kv power lines at Burgersfort			On going
			GTM/EL/06/85	Extention of electricity from			
			GTM/EL/06/86	Extention of electricity for Ward 11	Ward 11		



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/EL/06/87	Apollo lights for Ward 11	Ward 11		On going
			GTM/EL/06/88	Apollo lights at Aragopola	Ward 02		
			GTM/EL/06/89	Apollo lights & Street Lights Ward 18	Ward 18		On going
			GTM/EL/06/90	Electricity( Phelindaba, Pakaneng)	Ward 20		
			GTM/EL/06/91	Electrification of Koppie	Ward 18		
			GTM/OT/06/07	Apolo lights Ward 4	Ward 04		On going
			GTM/EL/08/92	Provision of a free basic electricity at	Ward 02		



<i>Electricity/ESKOM</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Eerstegeluk			
			GTM/EL/08/93	Provision of electricity at France	Ward 07		
			GTM/EL/08/94	Provision of electricity at Mapareng village	Ward 01		
			GTM/EL/08/95	Provision electricity at Ga-Mampuru	Ward 12		
			GTM/EL/08/96	Electricity at Ga-Moraba village	Ward 26		
			GTM/EL/08/97	Electricity for ward 14,15,08,19,03			





<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/01	Establishment of Community Halls / MPCC		Community Services	planning
			GTM/CS/06/02	Community Hall (Mahlokoane village)	Ward 17		
			GTM/CS/06/03	Community Hall (Maapea)	Ward 17		
			GTM/CS/06/04	Kgautswne MPCC	Ward 23		
			GTM/CS/06/05	Community hall at Tukakgomo	Ward 02		
			GTM/CS/06/06	Community Hall (Matimatjatja, Kalkfontein, Mapodile & Tukakgomo)	Ward 02		
			GTM/CS/06/07	Community Hall Ward 6	Ward 06		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/08	Establishment of a community hall at Lebalelo and Makgwareng	Ward 24		
			GTM/CS/06/09	Community Hall Ward 22	Ward 22		
			GTM/CS/06/10	Community Hall (Madikane, Masete, Mashishi and Kgoete)	Ward 10		
			GTM/CS/06/11	Community Hall Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/CS/06/12	Community Hall Ward 9	Ward 09		
			GTM/CS/06/13	Community Hall Ward 14	Ward 14		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/14	MPCC at Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/CS/06/15	Community centre Ward 7	Ward 07		
			GTM/CS/06/16	Community Hall Ward 26	Ward 26		
			GTM/CS/06/17	Community Hall Ward 12	Ward 12		
			GTM/CS/06/18	Community Hall Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/CS/06/19	Community Hall Ward 16	Ward 16		
			GTM/CS/06/20	Community Hall Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/CS/06/21	Community Hall Ward 11	Ward 11		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/22	MPCC at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18		
			GTM/CS/06/23	Ga Mapodile MPCC		X Strata	planning
			GTM/CS/06/24	Community Hall Ward 13 (praktiseer)	Ward 13		
			GTM/CS/06/25	Community Hall Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/CS/06/26	Youth Centre Ward 14			
			GTM/CS/06/27	Social Welfare Ward 14			
			GTM/CS/06/28	Office for disaster mangement Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/CS/06/29	Faith child care centre at Alverton village	Ward 23		
			GTM/CS/06/30	Building of Orphanage	Ward 19		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Ward 19			
			GTM/CS/06/31	Orphanage home	Ward 17	Health (samancor)	complete
			GTM/CS/06/32	Traditional office for Banareng Traditional Authority	Ward 12		
			GTM/CS/06/33	Repair of old pumpstation at Garagopola village	Ward 11		
			GTM/CS/06/34	Cinema at Burgersfort	Ward 18		
			GTM/CS/06/35	Mashabela home based care	Ward 03		
			GTM/CS/06/36	Swazimnamane home based care	Ward 03		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/37	Morapaneng home based care	Ward 03		
			GTM/CS/06/38	Day care centre Ward 17	Ward 17		
			GTM/CS/06/39	Day care centre Mahlohoane village	Ward 17		
			GTM/CS/06/40	Day care centre (Mphethi)	Ward 17		
			GTM/CS/06/41	Funding of home based care in Ward 25	Ward 25		
Soci al well- bein g		Safety	GTM/CS/06/42	SAPS Satelite station to operate 24hours	Ward 02		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/43	Establishment of a new satellite police station Ward 6	Ward 06		
			GTM/CS/06/44	SAPS satellite police station	Ward 11	SAPS	complete
			GTM/CS/06/45	Satelite police station Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/CS/06/46	Satelite police station Ward 12	Ward 12		
			GTM/CS/06/47	Establish satellite police station	Ward 25		
			GTM/OT/06/08	Sattelite police station Ward 4	Ward 04		
			GTM/OT/06/09	Sattelite police station Ward 3	Ward 03		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/OT/06/18	Sattelite police station Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/OT/06/20	Sattelite police station (Swale, Sehlaku and Crossong)	Ward 12		
Soci al well- bein g		Health	GTM/CS/06/48	Building of clinics Ward 10	Ward 10	Dept.health	Complete
			GTM/CS/06/49	Erection of a new clinic at Polaseng	Ward 05		
			GTM/CS/06/50	Erection of a new clinic at Ga-Madiseng	Ward 05		
			GTM/CS/06/51	Establishment of mobile clinic	Ward 02		





<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				(Dithamaga and Matimajtaji)			
			GTM/CS/06/52	Establishment of mobile clinic (Kalkfontein, Mapodila, Ga-Ragopola and Tukakgomo)	Ward 02		
			GTM/CS/06/53	Establishment of mobile clinics at Ga-Mampuru, New stands	Ward 06		
			GTM/CS/06/54	Extension of Matokomane mobile clinic to Makoataseng	Ward 22		
			GTM/CS/06/55	Mobile clinic Ward 4	Ward 04		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/56	Clinics (Madikane, Masete, Mashishi and Kgoete)	Ward 10		
			GTM/CS/06/57	Clinic Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/CS/06/58	Clinic Ward 9	Ward 09		
			GTM/CS/06/59	Clinic Ward 14	Ward 14		
			GTM/CS/06/60	Clinic at Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/CS/06/61	Clinic Ward 26	Ward 26		
			GTM/CS/06/62	Health centre /Clinic Ward 12	Ward 12		
			GTM/CS/06/63	Clinic Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/CS/06/64	Clinic Ward 16	Ward 16		
			GTM/CS/06/65	Clinic for Ward 21	Ward 21		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/66	Building of Dresden clinic structure	Ward 23		
			GTM/CS/06/67	Clinic Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/CS/06/68	Clinics at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18		
			GTM/CS/06/69	Mobile clinic at Mafarafara, Community hall for the whole village	Ward 26		
			GTM/CS/06/70	Mobile clinic (Ga-Motshana, Ga-Malepe)	Ward 16		
			GTM/CS/06/71	Building of Clinics Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/CS/06/72	Clinic Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/OT/06/04	Mobile Clinic Ward 4	Ward 04		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/OT/06/10	Mobile Clinic Ward3	Ward 03		
			GTM/OT/06/11	Clinic (Mahlokoane)	Ward 17		
Social well-being		Libraries	GTM/CS/06/73	Library Ward 6	Ward 06		
			GTM/CS/06/74	Library Ward 16	Ward 16		
			GTM/CS/06/75	Library for Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/CS/06/76	Library at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18		
			GTM/CS/06/77	Library Ward 14			
			GTM/CS/06/78	Establishment of a Library Ward 2	Ward 02		Complete
			GTM/CS/06/79	Library Ward 10	Ward 10		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/80	Library Ward 7	Ward 07		
			GTM/CS/06/81	Library at Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/CS/06/82	Library Ward 19	Ward 19		
			GTM/CS/06/83	Library Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/CS/06/84	Library Ward 12	Ward 12		
			GTM/CS/06/85	Library Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/CS/06/86	Library at Koppie	Ward 18		
			GTM/CS/06/87	Library at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18		
Soci al well- bein g		Education	GTM/CS/06/88	ABET classes, buildings and Furniture - Kgoboko Primary - Fencing and furniture; Mangabane Primary - furniture hall;		LED (Samancor)	



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Sekabate Primary - classroom and furniture			
			GTM/CS/06/89	Establish Abet centres Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/CS/06/90	Kgautswane Shools (fencing, admin blocks, laboratories and libraries)	Ward 23-24		
			GTM/CS/06/91	Establish of pre-primary schoool (Mareseleng, B1, Zone7&8 and London)	Ward 25		
			GTM/CS/06/92	Establishment of a new secondary school	Ward 05		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				at Mangabane			
			GTM/CS/06/93	Establishment of primary and secondary school (Kalkfontein and Ga-ragopola)	Ward 02		
			GTM/CS/06/94	Establishment of a new creche at Ga-ragopola	Ward 02		
			GTM/CS/06/95	ABET building Ward 6	Ward 06		
			GTM/CS/06/96	Establishment of primary schools at Mafogo, Mabelane, Thushanang and Morena	Ward 22		
			GTM/CS/06/97	Renovation at Lehlaba	Ward 04		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				school			
			GTM/CS/06/98	Building of schools for Ward 10	Ward 10		
			GTM/CS/06/99	Buiding of schools for Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/CS/06/100	Buiding of schools for Ward 9	Ward 09		
			GTM/CS/06/101	Building of primary and secondary schools at Modubeng and Motloulela	Ward 14		
			GTM/CS/06/102	Renovation of Gowe primary school and classes at Nakwadi, Tumishi and Bonwankwe	Ward 07		





<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/103	Schools at Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/CS/06/104	Technical college (Malekane, Mampuru & Tsakane)	Ward 27		
			GTM/CS/06/105	Building of classroom, FET college for Ward 12	Ward 12		
			GTM/CS/06/106	Schools Ward 26	Ward 26		
			GTM/CS/06/107	Creche Ward 12	Ward 12		
			GTM/CS/06/108	ABET centre Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/CS/06/109	Youth centre Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/CS/06/110	School bus Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/CS/06/111	Primary school Ward 16	Ward 16		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/112	Establishment of Bonang Lesedi Creche at Dresden	Ward 23		
			GTM/CS/06/113	School furniture at Tubatse Primary School at Ga-manoke	Ward 18		
			GTM/CS/06/114	Renovation of school buildings, conversion of 2 classrooms in to a hall and provision of shelves for library at Sedibeng Secondary School	Ward 23		
			GTM/CS/06/115	Laboratory, library, hall, a new classroom block, tennis court, computers and digital	Ward 23		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				machine			
			GTM/CS/06/116	Building a classroom at Thabane primary School	Ward 19		
			GTM/CS/06/117	2 blocks at Shakung secondary school	Ward 09		
			GTM/CS/06/118	Building of Serafa primary school	Ward 09		
			GTM/CS/06/119	Creche for Ward 9	Ward 09		
			GTM/CS/06/120	Building of schools for Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/CS/06/121	Creche for Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/CS/06/122	Creche at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18		
			GTM/CS/06/123	Pre-School at Ga-	Ward 18		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Manoke			
			GTM/CS/06/124	Primary & Secondary School at Koppie	Ward 18		
			GTM/CS/06/125	MPCC and Library at Koppie	Ward 18		
			GTM/CS/06/126	Establishment of primary shools (Mafogo, Thusanang, Morena)			
			GTM/CS/06/127	Building of creche at Bcelona	Ward 19		
			GTM/CS/06/128	Schools Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/CS/06/129	Government High School at Burgersfort	Ward 18		Complete



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/OT/06/05	Renovation Lehlaba school	Ward 04		
			GTM/OT/06/06	Workshop & pre school building Ward 4	Ward 04		
Soci al well- bein g		Disabled persons	GTM/CS/06/130	Up-grading and building of Disable Centre (Ga-motodi)	Ward 22		
			GTM/CS/06/131	Disable centre for Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/CS/06/132	Disable centre for Ward 9	Ward 09		
			GTM/CS/06/133	Disable centre for Ward 14	Ward 14		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/06/134	Building of disabled centre Ward 19	Ward 19		
			GTM/CS/06/135	Disabled centre at Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/CS/06/136	Disable centre Ward 26	Ward 26		
			GTM/CS/06/137	Community Disabled Centre Ward 18	Ward 18		
			GTM/CS/06/139	School for Mentaly disabled Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/CS/08/140	Laboratory and Computer centres at Leboeng and Kgautswane	Ward 24&26		



<b>Community Service</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/CS/08/141	Libraries,Laboratory and Computer Centre	Ward 01		
			GTM/CS/08/142	Clinic building Mabocha	Ward 21		
			GTM/CS/08/143	Building of secondary school Matokomane	Ward 22		
			GTM/CS/08/144	Building of schools Shoroane seconadary school			
			GTM/CS/09/145	Refurbishment of Praktiseer Municipal offices	Ward 13	GTM	
			GTM/CS/09/146	Building of new classrooms at Kgotlopong Primary school	Ward 23		



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/HO/06/01	Upgrading (Praktiseer houses) 500 units		DPLGH	On going
			GTM/HO/06/02	Upgrading (Dresden houses) 100 units		DPLGH	
			GTM/HO/06/03	PHP (Leboeng houses) 100 units		DPLGH	
			GTM/HO/06/04	Rural Housing(Mafarafa ra) 50 units		DPLGH	
			GTM/HO/06/05	Development of 500 Housing 4 unit(Mine Employers)		Anglo Platinum Sunflower Housing Dept.Local Govt and Housing	





<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/HO/06/06	Development of Houses RDP/PHP houses(Practiseer 500 Rural 400 Squaters 100			complete
			GTM/HO/06/07	Burgersfort Housing ext 34-35		Cranbrook	
			GTM/HO/06/08	Low cost - Apies and dresden housing (4500 units)		Cranbrook	
			GTM/HO/06/09	Aapiesdoomdraai - Remainder 91500 units)		Cranbrook	
			GTM/HO/06/10	Mooifontein housing (1635		Cranbrook	



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				units)			
			GTM/HO/06/11	Relocation of the Segorong Village and development		Cranbrook	On going
			GTM/HO/06/12	RURAL housing(Molongo ane) 50 units		DPLGH	On going
			GTM/HO/06/13	RURAL housing (Riba cross) 50 units		DPLGH	
			GTM/HO/06/14	RURAL housing (Mahlashi) 50 units		DPLGH	On going
			GTM/HO/06/15	RURAL housing (Gara-gopola) 50 units		DPLGH	On going



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/HO/06/16	RURAL housing (Ga Mampuru) 50 units		DPLGH	
			GTM/HO/06/17	RURAL housing (Modubeng/Taung) 50 units		DPLGH	
			GTM/HO/06/18	RURAL housing (Swale/Sikiti) 50 units		DPLGH	
				PHP Housing (Madiseng (30), Phasha/Mampuru (30), Pidima (30), Motlolo (30), Motodi/Morena (30), Motodi (30), Ga Kgoete (30),		DPLGH	On going



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Masha (30), Ga Maroga (30))			
				PHP Housing (additional 100 Units - Ward 14 (20), Ward 10 (20), Ward 16 (20), Ward 19 (20), Ward 27 (20))		DPLGH	On going
				Rantho Community Resettlement project at Steelpoortpark		Dept Land Affairs	



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Leshaba & Masha Community Resettlement Project on Frischgewaagd Farm 359 KT (Bobididi Community Trust)		Dept Land Affairs	On going
			GTM/HO/06/19	RDP Houses 40 plus toilets(Leopeng to Lehlaba)	Ward 04		
			GTM/HO/06/20	RDP Houses 30 plus toilets Ward 4	Ward 04		
			GTM/HO/06/21	RDP houses Ward	Ward 03		



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				3			
			GTM/HO/06/23	RDP houses Ward17	Ward 17		
			GTM/HO/06/24	RDP houses(Mahlokoa ne)	Ward 17		
			GTM/HO/06/25	RDP houses(Maapea)	Ward 17		
			GTM/HO/06/26	RDP houses (Podila)	Ward 17		
			GTM/HO/06/27	RDP houses(Mphethi)	Ward 17		
			GTM/HO/06/28	RDP houses Ward 25	Ward 25		



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/HO/06/29	RDP houses 45 Polaseng	Ward 05		
			GTM/HO/06/30	RDP houses 500 Ga-Madiseng	Ward 05		
			GTM/HO/06/31	RDP houses 300 Riba and Maloane section	Ward 05		
			GTM/HO/06/32	RDP houses Mangabane	Ward 05		
			GTM/HO/06/33	RDP houses at Matimatjatji	Ward 02		
			GTM/HO/06/34	RDP houses at Kalkfontein	Ward 02		
			GTM/HO/06/35	RDP houses at Mapodile	Ward 02		



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/HO/06/36	RDP houses at Tukakgomo	Ward 02		
			GTM/HO/06/37	RDP houses Ga-ragopola (Maganagobušwa )	Ward 02		On going
			GTM/HO/06/38	RDP houses at Mahlakwena	Ward 02		
			GTM/HO/06/39	RDP/PHP houses Ward 6	Ward 06		
			GTM/HO/06/40	RURAL housing (Paeng, Lebalelo, Molayi, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Mogoleng,	Ward 24		





<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Makgwareng and Makgopa)			
			GTM/HO/06/41	RDP houses for Ward 22	Ward 22		
			GTM/HO/06/42	RDP houses for Ward 4	Ward 04		
			GTM/HO/06/43	RDP/PHP houses for Ward 10	Ward 10		
			GTM/HO/06/44	RDP/PH houses for Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/HO/06/45	RDP/PHP houses(Shakung, Thokwane, Malokela & Serafa)	Ward 09		



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/HO/06/46	RDP/PHP houses for Ward 14	Ward 14		
			GTM/HO/06/47	RDP/PHP houses for Ward 7	Ward 07		
			GTM/HO/06/48	RDP/PHP houses at Motlolo	Ward 19		On going
			GTM/HO/06/49	RDP/PHP houses at (Malekane,Masha ,Tsakane and Mampuru)	Ward 27		
			GTM/HO/06/50	RDP houses for e Ward 12	Ward 12		
			GTM/HO/06/51	RDP/PHP houses for Ward 26	Ward 26		



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/HO/06/52	RDP houses (Motshana, Moraba, Ga-malepe & Penge)	Ward 16		
			GTM/HO/06/53	RDP houses at Mankele, Ga-Mokgotho	Ward 16		
			GTM/HO/06/54	RDP houses at Ga-makofane	Ward 21		
			GTM/HO/06/64	10 RDP houses allocated for Podile			
			GTM/HO/06/65	30 RDP houses allocated for Ngwaabe			



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/HO/06/66	473 RDP houses allocated for Practiseer			On going
			GTM/HO/06/67	27 RDP houses allocated for Ga-Mapodile			
			GTM/HO/06/68	58 RDP houses allocated for Leboeng			On going
			GTM/HO/06/69	RDP/PHP houses for Ward 11	Ward 11		
			GTM/HO/06/70	RDP houses for Ward 18	Ward 18		
			GTM/HO/06/71	Standard RDP houses at	Ward 18		complete



<b>Housing</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Burgersfort			
			GTM/HO/06/72	RDP houses at Koppie	Ward 18		
			GTM/HO/08/73	Incomplete RDP houses at	Ward 23		
			GTM/HO/08/74	RDP houses ward 27,28,29	Ward 27,28,29		



<b>Department of Agriculture</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/AG/06/01	Dithamaga Farm (slag farm)		DEPT : AGRI	On going
			GTM/AG/06/02	Taamf Farm Steelpoort(slag farm)		DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/03	Tshehla Trust Farm		DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/04	Maahlashi Livestock Project	Ward 23	DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/05	Mecklenburg Irrigation Scheme		DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/06	Tswelopele Irrigation Scheme		DEPT : AGRI	On going



<b>Department of Agriculture</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/AG/06/07	Ga-Malekane Irrigation Scheme		DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/08	Maandagshoek Veg. & Piggery		DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/09	Matokomane (B.sekhukhune) Vegetables		DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/10	Matokomane (N.Mabelane)fa nang vegetables		DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/11	Haardoorng ga-Motodi (Mabelane) Thushanang		DEPT : AGRI	



<b>Department of Agriculture</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/AG/06/12	Pretoria Farm Maahlashi (Mr Johnston)	Ward 23	DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/13	Pretoria Farm (Mr Kgapane) Simple Farm	Ward 26	DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/14	Ga-Motodi Motsepula (Mr Mamogale)	Ward 22	DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/15	Ga-Mampuru (Bosckloof) Vegetables		DEPT : AGRI	
			GTM/AG/06/16	Aapiessdooring ga-Manoke (Mr N W Mdluli) vegetables	Ward 18	DEPT : AGRI	





<b>Department of Agriculture</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/AG/06/17	Tubatse Fresh Produce Market		JFPM & AGRIC	withdrawn
			GTM/AG/06/18	Erection of Reservoir, Fence & Boreholes (Maandagshoek Farm)		DEPT OF AGRICULTURE	
			GTM/AG/06/19	Fencing of Store, Irrigation Equipment, Engine & Pump (Sekhukhune Farm Ga-Matokomane 10 hectares)			



<i>Department of Agriculture</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/AG/06/20	Fencing of Additional 4,6ha, Storeroom, Borehole & Tanks, Parkhouses, Irrigation Equipments, Seedlings etc (Djalale Agric Project Ga-Mashishi)		DEPT. AGRICULTURE	
			GTM/AG/06/21	Subdivision of Camps, Water Reticulation Crushpan & Diplant			



<i>Department of Agriculture</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				(Maahlashi Livestock Improvement 2473ha)			
			GTM/AG/06/22	Equipment, Machinery, Irrigation System, Inputs, Implements & Trailers (Dithamaga Trust)			
			GTM/AG/06/23	Project of Vegetable & Poultry Ward 4	Ward 04		
			GTM/AG/06/24	Agricultural project Ward 17	Ward 17		



<b>Department of Agriculture</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/AG/06/25	Expansion of Tau Kolobe Project(Maapea)	Ward 17		
			GTM/AG/06/26	Agricultural project(Podila)	Ward 17		
			GTM/AG/06/27	Poultry project Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/AG/06/28	Pig farming Ward 25	Ward 25		
			GTM/AG/06/29	Agricultural farming - Poultry project funding Ward 5	Ward 05		
			GTM/AG/06/30	Supply Megokgo ya lethabo poultry project	Ward 02		



<i>Department of Agriculture</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				with stock, foods and equipment			
			GTM/AG/06/31	Vegetable project and poultry project Ward 4	Ward 04		
			GTM/AG/06/32	Poultry farming, gardening for Ward 10	Ward 10		
			GTM/AG/06/33	Agricultural and poultry project Ward 8	Ward 08		
			GTM/AG/06/34	Agricultural and poultry project Motloulela	Ward 14		



<i>Department of Agriculture</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/AG/06/35	Agricultural garden and poultry project at Motlolo	Ward 19		
			GTM/AG/06/36	Agricultural project and poultry for the whole Ward	Ward 12		
			GTM/AG/06/37	Acultural vilage, garden project and irrigation for ploughing Ward 26	Ward 26		
			GTM/AG/06/38	Dam for cattle at Ga-Malepe	Ward 16		
			GTM/AG/06/39	Agricultural project for Ward	Ward 16		



<b>Department of Agriculture</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				16			
			GTM/AG/06/40	Agricultural project at Mankele and Ga-Mokgotho	Ward 16		
			GTM/AG/06/41	Farming project for Ward 21	Ward 21		
			GTM/AG/06/42	Cultural village, muti nursery and a lodge at Dresden	Ward 23		
			GTM/AG/06/43	Funding the Magatatema poultry project at Morulaneng (Mabocha)	Ward 21		



<b>Department of Agriculture</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/AG/06/44	Funding of Matokaneng piggery at Maahlashi village	Ward 23		
			GTM/AG/06/45	Funding of Ema Emang Basadi vegetable Project at Thokwane	Ward 09		
			GTM/AG/06/46	Shakung vegetable project and Poultry project	Ward 09		
			GTM/AG/06/47	Inclusion of the Investing in Culture			





<b>Department of Agriculture</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
				Project(Neotha Arts &Culture)			
			GTM/AG/06/48	Vegetable garden at Garagopola & Natlela vilage	Ward 11		
			GTM/AG/06/49	Mogale vegetable Project at Diphale	Ward 08		
			GTM/AG/06/50	Poultry & Agricultural project at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18		
			GTM/AG/06/51	Agricultural Farm & Poultry project at	Ward 18		



---

<i>Department of Agriculture</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Koppie			



<b>Department of Transport</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/DT/06/01	Morulaneng, Pidima, Maakubu, Malokela Road		DOT LIMPOPO	On going
			GTM/DT/06/02	Ecocaves, Mokutung, Kgautswane, Kgotlopong		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/03	Maahlashi- Alverton Bus Road		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/04	Diporwaneng, Phasha, Mampuru, Malekane		DOT LIMPOPO	



<b>Department of Transport</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/DT/06/05	Driekop, Maandagshoek, Atok		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/06	Riba-cross, Ga-Riba		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/07	Kgautswane road		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/08	Ga-Motodi, Taung Road		DOT LIMPOPO	On going
			GTM/DT/06/09	Maphopha, Ga-Makofane, Sekopung, Shakung		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/10	Thokwane Road		DOT LIMPOPO	



<b>Department of Transport</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/DT/06/11	Badikila, Madiseng Roads(N1)		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/12	Phiring-Leboeng Internal Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/13	Tjate Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/14	Manoke Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/15	Seuwe Internal Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/16	Maseven-Maepa Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/17	Makgemeng Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	



<b>Department of Transport</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/DT/06/18	Sehunyane Internal Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/19	Maroga-Mahlokoane Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/20	Moraba-Motshana Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/21	Mapodile-Matimatjatji Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/22	Malaeneng-Mapareng Internal Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/23	Mathule-Mashabela		DOT LIMPOPO	



<b>Department of Transport</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/DT/06/24	Steelpoort Internal Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/25	Ga-Riba Internal Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/26	Manyaka-Mahlokone Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/27	Matsianeng-Legong		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/28	Modubeng-Sehwiting		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/29	Maretlwaneng Internal Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/30	Motlolo Internal Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	



---

<i>Department of Transport</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
			GTM/DT/06/31	Lepelle-Muste		DOT LIMPOPO	
			GTM/DT/06/32	Motloulela Internal Roads		DOT LIMPOPO	





<b>Telecommunications Networks</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/TE/06/01	Telecommunications Network (Strydom Tunnel)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/02	Telecommunications Network (Mokutung)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/03	Telecommunications Network (Kgautswane)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/04	Telecommunications Network (Kgotlopong)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/05	Telecommunications Network (Maahlashi)		TELKOM	



<b>Telecommunications Networks</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/TE/06/06	Telecommunications Network (Taung)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/07	Telecommunications Network (Matokomane)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/08	Telecommunications Network (Penge)		TELKOM	complete
			GTM/TE/06/09	Telecommunications Network (Moraba)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/10	Telecommunications Network (Ga-Motshana)		TELKOM	



<b>Telecommunications Networks</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/TE/06/11	Telecommunications Network (Kgopaneng)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/12	Telecommunications Network (Mankele)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/13	Telecommunications Network (Ga-Malepe)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/14	Telecommunications Network (Shakung)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/15	Telecommunications Network (Dithabaneng)		TELKOM	



<b>Telecommunications Networks</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/TE/06/16	Telecommuications Network (Maretlwaneng)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/17	Telecommunications Network (Dresden)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/18	Telecommunications Network (Malokele)		TELKOM	complete
			GTM/TE/06/19	Telecommunications Network (Tukakgomo)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/20	Telecommunications Network (Pidima)		TELKOM	



<b>Telecommunications Networks</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/TE/06/21	Telecommunications Network (Ga-Makofane)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/22	Telecommunications Network (Ga-Riba)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/23	Telecommunications Network (Motlolo)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/24	Telecommunications Network (Ga-Masete)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/25	Telecommunications Network (Ngoabe)		TELKOM	



<b>Telecommunications Networks</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/TE/06/26	Telecommunications Network (Maseven)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/27	Telecommunications Network (Phiring)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/28	Telecommunications Network (Mafarafara)		TELKOM	
			GTM/TE/06/29	Public phones Ward 27	Ward 27		
			GTM/TE/06/30	Public Telephones at Kgotlopong village	Ward 23		
			GTM/OT/06/21	Public phones at	Ward 16		



---

<i>Telecommunications Networks</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				Ga-malepe			



Other						
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent
			GTM/OT/06/03	Food parcels Ward 4	Ward 04	
			GTM/OT/06/14	Food parcels (Maapea)	Ward 17	
			GTM/OT/06/23	Food parcels for o v c Ward 23	Ward 23	
			GTM/OT/06/24	Food Parcels & Plaza at Ga-Manoke	Ward 18	
			GTM/OT/06/25	Food parcels at Koppie	Ward 18	
			GTM/OT/06/12	Vending stations (Mahlokoane)	Ward 17	
			GTM/OT/06/13	Vending stations (Mahlokoane)	Ward 17	





Other						
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent
			GTM/OT/06/15	Vending stations (Podila)	Ward 17	
			GTM/OT/06/16	Vending stations (Mphethi)	Ward 17	
			GTM/OT/06/17	Vending station (Manyaka, Mashishi, Kgoete and Masete)	Ward 10	



<b>Development Management Plans</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/MP/06/01	Intergrated Waste management plan		GTM	
			GTM/MP/06/02	Employment Equity Plan		GTM	
			GTM/MP/06/03	Work place skills Plan		GTM	complete
			GTM/MP/06/04	HIV / Aids		GTM	Tender stage
			GTM/MP/06/05	LED Plan Review		GTM	complete
			GTM/MP/06/06	Spatial Development Framework		GTM	complete
			GTM/MP/06/07	Land Use Management System		GTM	complete
			GTM/MP/06/08	Housing Sectoral Plan		GTM	



				Infrastructure Investment plan Phase I		DBSA	On going
				Infrastructure Investment plan Phase II		DBSA	On going
			GTM/MP/06/09	Development Portion 140/e Farm Ohgristad		GTM	
			GTM/MP/06/10	Establishment of Disaster Management Plan		Protection service unit/GTM	Draft stage
			GTM/MP/06/11	Development of a Regional Waste Site (Motaganeng)		ANGLO COAL	On going
			GTM/MP/06/12	Rehabilitation of a Waste Disposal Site Dumps		ANGLO COAL	On going
			GTM/MP/06/13	Infrastructural Invesment Plan &		DBSA	On going



---

				Wards(All Wards)			
			GTM/MP/06/14	Road Infrastructure Plan(Burgersfort)			On going
			GTM/MP/06/15	By-Laws and policies development support			On going
			GTM/MP/06/16	Capacity Building- Business engineering			On going
			GTM/MP/06/17	Purchase of Land for development			<b>On going</b>



<b>Demarcation of Sites</b>							
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>IDP Project Number</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Ward (location)</b>	<b>Implementing Agent</b>	<b>Status</b>
			GTM/DM/06/01	Demarcation of Sites (Boschkloof) 300		DPLGH	
			GTM/DM/06/02	Demarcation of Sites (Ga-Mampuru) 350		DPLGH	
			GTM/DM/06/03	Demarcation of sites (Kgopaneng) 300		DPLGH	
			GTM/DM/06/04	Demarcation of Sites (Ga-Mapodile) 350		DPLGH	
			GTM/DM/06/05	Demarcation of Sites (Driekop)		DPLGH	



<i>Demarcation of Sites</i>							
KPA	Objective	Program	IDP Project Number	Project	Ward (location)	Implementing Agent	Status
				350			
			GTM/DM/06/06	Demarcation of Sites (Moroke) 350		DPLGH	
			GTM/DM/06/07	Demarcation of Sites (Praktiseer) 350		DPLGH	



---

## References

Constitution of the republic of South Africa, act 108 of 1996

Municipal systems act, act 32 of 2000

Municipal structures act, act 117 of 1998

Municipal performance regulations

Municipal finance management act, act 56 of 2003

Development facilitation act, act 67 of 1995

Organised local government act, act 52 of 1997

Division of Revenue act, 2009

Electricity act, act 41 of 1987

Municipal planning and performance management regulations 2001

STATSA 2001

STATSA community survey 2007

National Spatial Development perspective 2006

Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy 2005

Greater Sekhukhune 2006/07 IDP



---

Greater Sekhukhune district municipality road master plan

Greater Sekhukhune District municipality water services development plan 2005

South African police services crime stats for Tubatse stations

Ziervogel, G Taylor , A Thomalla, F Takana and Quin C : adopting to climate, water and health stressors:  
Insight from the Greater Sekhukhune District , South Africa

Greater tubatse municipality Integrated spatial development framework: June 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality land use management system: June 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality Integrated waste management plan: Jun 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality employment equity plan :2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality workplace skills plan: 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality Employment equity plan: 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality HIV and AIDS plan: 2008

Greater Tubatse Municipality Local economic development strategy: 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality Housing sector plan: 2008

Greater Tubatse Municipality Revenue enhancement strategy: 2008

Greater Tubatse Municipality Disaster management plan: 2008

Greater Tubatse municipality capital investment framework: 2008

Greater Sekhukhune district Municipality Environmental management plan





---

Greater Tubatse Municipality Integrated transport plan: 2004  
Greater Tubatse Municipality risk management plan: 2008

Greater Tubatse Municipality 5 year investment plan: 2008

Greater Tubatse Municipality consolidated infrastructure plan: 2008

Greater Tubatse Municipality Roads and storm water plan: 2008

Greater Tubatse municipality water sector plans: 2009

Greater Tubatse Municipality investment of funds policy: 2008

Greater Tubatse Municipality credit control policy and debt collection manual: 2006

Greater Sekhukhune District municipality water services operations and maintenance strategy: 2007

Greater Sekhukhune district municipality water services by-laws: 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality asset management policy: 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality asset management register: 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality asset management plan: 2008

Greater Tubatse Municipality supply chain management policy: 2006

Greater Tubatse Municipality fleet management policy: 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality community survey: 2007

Greater Tubatse Municipality indigent policy:



---

Greater Tubatse Municipality indigent register

Greater Tubatse Municipality community consultative processes reports: 2006,2007,2008,2009

